



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

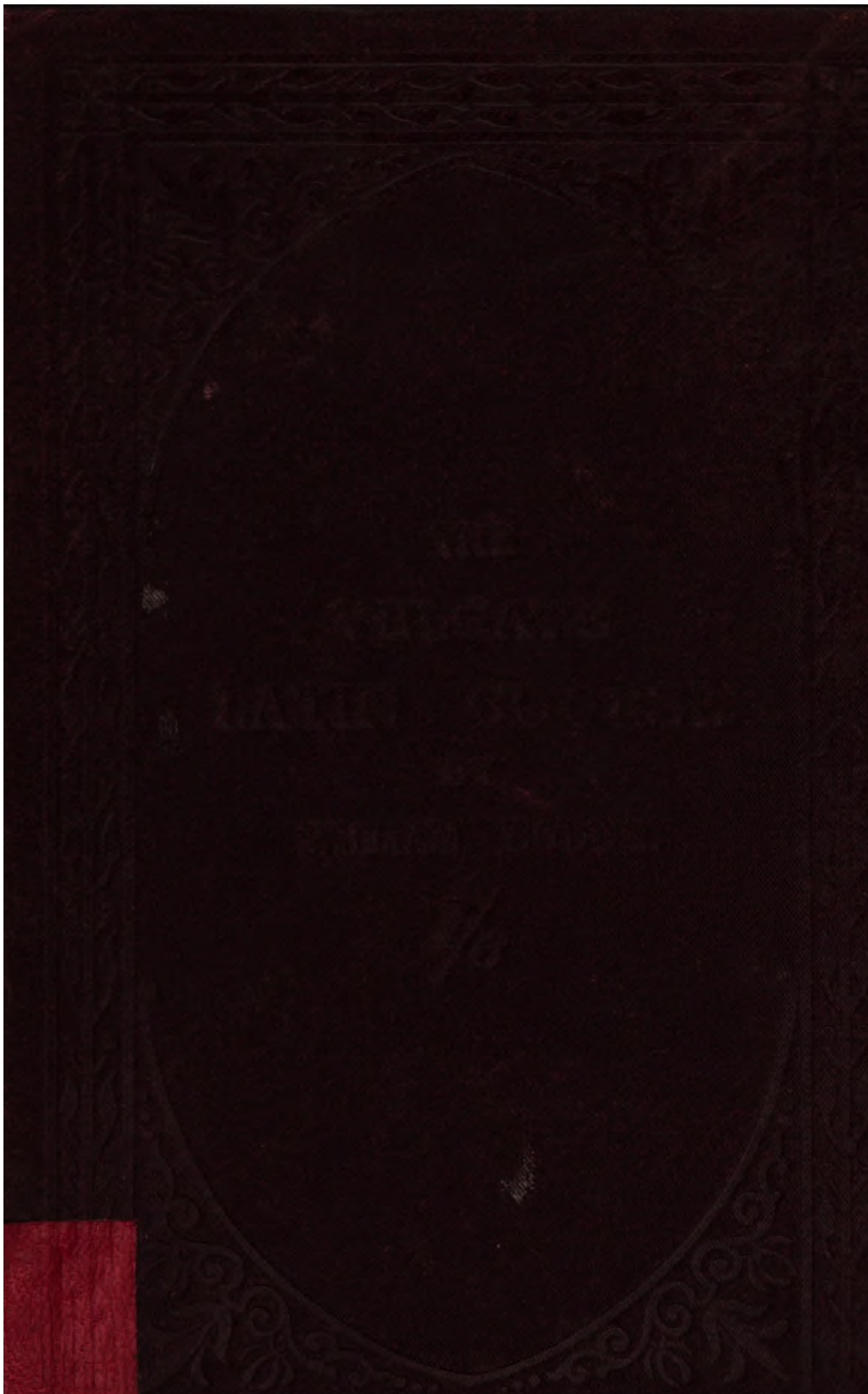
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



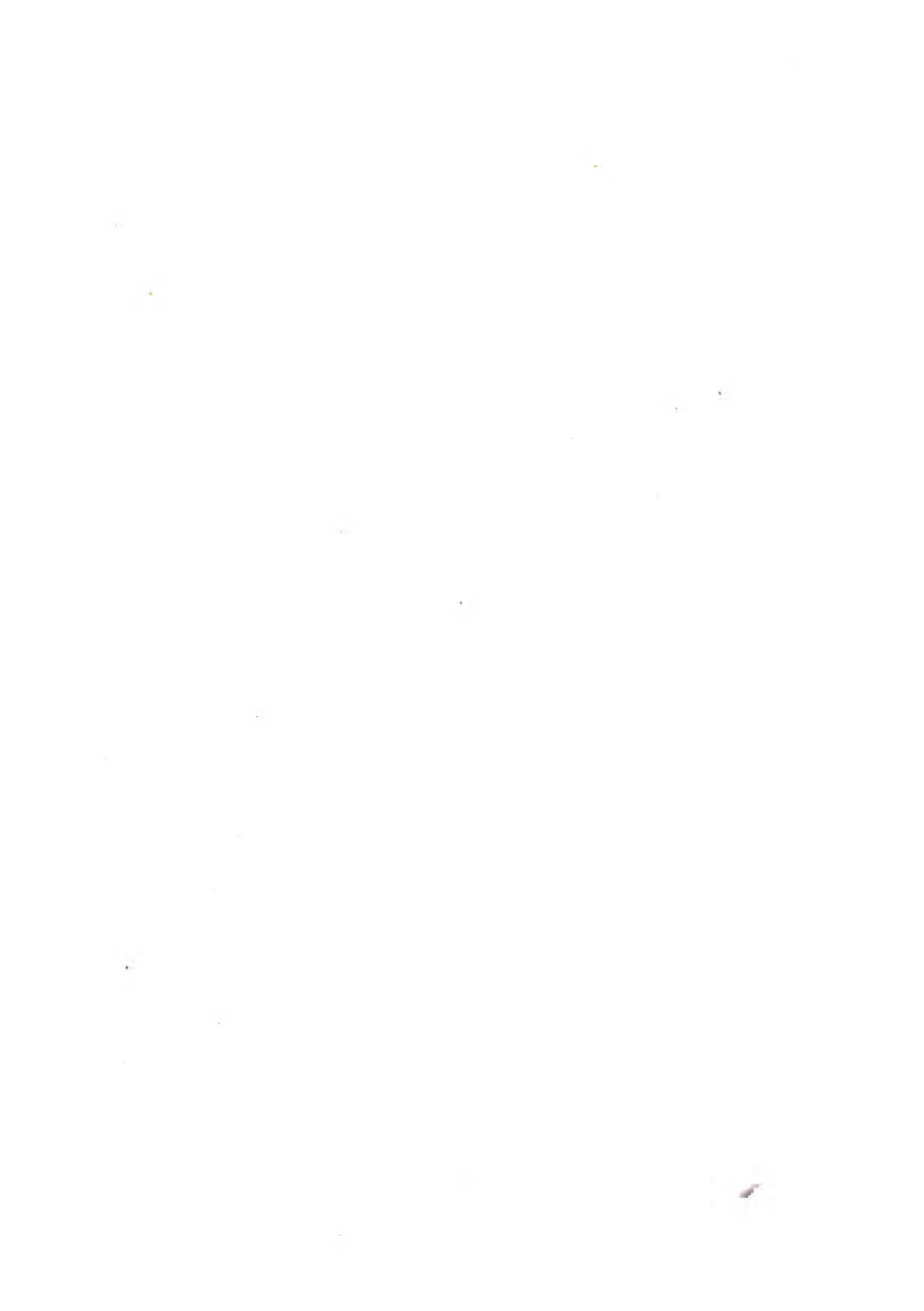
This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.





600096213R





10/11

THE
VULGATE
LATIN COURSE:

CONTAINING

GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK,
AND VOCABULARIES.

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

BY

WILLIAM DODDS,

MASTER OF WRAGBY GRAMMAR SCHOOL;

Author of "The Excelsior Latin Series," "A Complete Guide to Matriculation at the University of London," "Algebra for Beginners," &c.



MANCHESTER: JOHN HEYWOOD, 141 AND 143, DEANSGATE;
EDUCATIONAL DEPARTMENT, 141, DEANSGATE.
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & Co.; J. C. TACEY.

305 . 7 . 81

1

2

PREFACE.

THE plan of the following work was suggested by M. Arnold, Esq., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools, in his General Report of the Public Elementary Schools visited by him in the Westminster Division during the year 1871-2. He expresses a hope that Latin will be much more used as a special subject, and even adopted, finally, as part of the regular instruction in the upper classes of all Elementary Schools. "Of course I mean," he says, "Latin studied in a very simple way; but I am more and more struck with the stimulating and instructing effect upon a child's mind of possessing a second language, in however limited a degree, as an object of reference and comparison; and Latin is the foundation of so much in the written and spoken language of modern Europe, that it is the best to take as a second language." Mr. Arnold is of opinion, however, that the teaching should be on quite a different plan from that adopted in classical schools: "I am convinced that, for the elementary teacher's purpose, the best way would be to disregard classical Latin entirely; to use neither 'Cornelius Nepos,' nor 'Eutropius,' nor 'Cæsar,' nor any *delectus* from them, but to use the Latin Bible, the Vulgate. A chapter or two from the story of Joseph, a chapter or two from Deuteronomy, and the first two chapters of St. Luke's Gospel, would be the sort of *delectus* we want; add to them a vocabulary, and a simple grammar of the main forms of the Latin language, and you have a perfectly compact and cheap school book, and yet all that you need. In the extracts the child would be at home, instead of, as in extracts from classical Latin, in an utterly strange land; and the Latin of the Vulgate, while it is real and living Latin, is yet, like the Greek of the New Testament, much nearer to modern idiom, and, therefore, much easier for a modern learner than classical idiom can be. * * * * What we want to give to our elementary schools in general is the vocabulary, to some extent, of a second language, and that language one which is at the bottom of a great deal of modern life and modern language."

The plan thus roughly sketched by Mr. Arnold we have here endeavoured to carry out.

PART I. contains an outline of the Accidence and the First Rules of Syntax, with exercises in Declension and Conjugation to be written out and committed to memory.

PART II. consists of a collection of easy and familiar extracts from the Latin Bible, preceded by a few simple exercises for parsing and construing on the principal rules of grammar,

progressively arranged, and gradually leading up to the Sacred Text, which may be used *pari passu* with the Grammar, or their study deferred until the pupil has made some progress with the Accidence, at the discretion of the teacher.

PART III. contains a number of easy, simple sentences for translation into Latin, based upon the introductory exercises in Part II.

The study of Latin is one which is generally admitted to be of the highest importance, and hence we find that it occupies a foremost place in the *curriculum* of every school having any pretension to respectability. And rightly so, for it forms an excellent mental discipline, and is admirably adapted for sharpening the wits, strengthening the memory, and cultivating the judgment, thereby increasing the student's general capacity for work; whilst from Latin, more than any other language, can we gain a knowledge of the general laws of grammar, upon which all languages are built. But the main advantage to be derived from a knowledge of Latin is the immense assistance it affords us to a correct spelling of English. In fact, it offers us a complete key to the spelling of a large number of the very words with which children and those unacquainted with the grammatical structure of the Roman tongue experience most difficulty. At least ten thousand words in the English language, many of them in common use, are of Latin origin, and cannot readily be understood by those ignorant of the originals; whereas a slight knowledge of Latin would give a clue to the root-words and the prepositions by which their compounds are formed, and lay bare their meaning at once. The importance of these roots may be seen from the fact that "from *pono* and *positum* we have in English two hundred and fifty words; from *plico* two hundred; from *fero* and *latum* one hundred and ninety-eight; from *specio* one hundred and seventy-seven; from *mitto* and *missum* one hundred and seventy-four; from *teneo* and *tentum* one hundred and sixty-eight; from *capio* and *captum* one hundred and ninety-seven; from *tendo* and *tensum* one hundred and sixty-two; from *duco* and *ductum* one hundred and fifty-six;" that is to say, from nine Latin verbs are derived sixteen hundred and eighty-two English words. Teachers of Elementary Schools will therefore find this a most useful extra subject, that will not only prove "easy to learn and pleasant to teach," but will also indirectly increase the money grants for Reading and Dictation, whilst very little time need be devoted to it in school, as the rules of grammar and the vocabularies can all be learnt at home.

§§ 1—32 are adapted to the requirements of Standard IV.; §§ 33—77, 81—137, and Exercises I.—XXIV. for Standard V.; the remainder of the work for Standard VI.

THE VULGATE LATIN COURSE.

Part I.—GRAMMAR.

THE ALPHABET AND PARTS OF SPEECH.

§ 1. The Latin ALPHABET consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*, both capitals and small.

§ 2. The LETTERS are divided into vowels and consonants.

§ 3. The VOWELS are *a, e, i, o, u, y*; the rest are Consonants.

§ 4. A SYLLABLE consists of one or more letters pronounced together. Every syllable contains at least one vowel.

A DIPHTHONG is the sound of two vowels in one syllable.

The Latin diphthongs are **æ*, **œ*, *au*, and *ei, eu, ui*.

A syllable is long (*ā*) or short (*ă*), according to the length (or quantity) of its vowel.

OBS.—All syllables containing a diphthong are long.

§ 5. The PARTS OF SPEECH are eight, viz. : Noun, Pronoun, Adjective, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, Interjection.

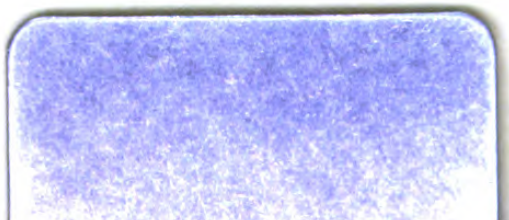
NOTE.—There is no Article in Latin, so that *nox* may be translated “night,” “a night,” or “the night.”

(1) NOUNS are the names of persons, places, and things; as *Paulus*, St. Paul; *Galilæa*, Galilee; *mensa*, a table.

* These diphthongs are often printed thus: *Æ, œ*; *Œ, œ*, and are sounded like “e” in the English word “me,” as in *Cæsar*.



600096213R



(2) PRONOUNS stand instead of Nouns ; as *ego*, I ; *tu*, thou ; *ille*, he.

(3) ADJECTIVES express the qualities of persons and things ; as, *unus dives et alter pauper*, the one rich and the other poor.

(4) VERBS tell what persons and things do, suffer, or are ; as, *scribae dicunt*, the scribes say ; *agnus occisus est*, a lamb was slain ; *lex est bona*, the law is good.

(5) ADVERBS show how, when, or where a thing is done ; as, *Venio cito*, I come quickly.

(6) PREPOSITIONS govern the cases of nouns and pronouns, and show their relation to each other ; as, *Vado ad Patrem*, I go to the Father.

(7) CONJUNCTIONS join together words and sentences ; as, *ovae et boves*, sheep and oxen.

(8) INTERJECTIONS are words of exclamation ; as, *Ecce Homo !* Behold the man !

§ 6. Nouns, Pronouns, Adjectives, and Verbs are inflected, *i.e.*, their endings are changed in order to show their relation to other words, where we in English use prepositions, by, with, from, in, to, for, &c.

The inflection of Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives is called DECLENSION ; that of Verbs, CONJUGATION.

NOUNS.

§ 7. Nouns are declined by Number and Case.

There are two numbers, Singular and Plural. The SINGULAR speaks of one, and the PLURAL of more than one ; as *discipulus* (sing.), a disciple ; *discipuli* (plur.), disciples.

§ 8. There are six CASES, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative.

(1) The NOMINATIVE CASE usually goes before the verb, and answers the question Who ? or What ? As, Who sleeps ? ANS., *Puella dormit*, the maid sleepeth.

(2) The GENITIVE CASE is translated by, of, or 's, and answers the question whose ? As, Whose son ? ANS., *fabri filius*, the carpenter's son.

(3) The DATIVE CASE answers the question to or for whom or what? As, To whom was it given? ANS., *Datum est puellae*, it was given to the damsel.

(4) The ACCUSATIVE CASE generally follows the verb, and answers the question whom or what? As, Whom does the Father love? ANS., *Pater amat Filium*, the Father loveth the Son.

(5) The VOCATIVE CASE is translated by O; as *Mi fli*, O my son.

(6) The ABLATIVE CASE is translated by the prepositions by, with, from, in, and others; as, *In domo Patris mei*, in my Father's house.

§ 9. All Latin Nouns are arranged in five classes, called DECLENSIONS, distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Case Singular:—

(1) *ae*, (2) *ī*, (3) *is*, (4) *ūs*, (5) *ēī*.

§ 10. There are Three GENDERS, Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

Obs.—When a noun may be either Masculine or Feminine, it is said to be of the Common Gender; as *parens*, parent.

FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 11. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in *a*, and the Genitive in *ae*.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Mens-ā , a table	Mens-ae ,	tables
Gen.	Mens-ae , of a table	Mens-ārum ,	of tables
Dat.	Mens-ae , to, or for a table	Mens-is ,	to, or for tables
Acc.	Mens-am , a table	Mens-ās ,	tables
Voc.	Mens-ā , O table [a table.	Mens-ae ,	O tables [tables.
Abl.	Mens-ā , by, with, or from	Mens-is ,	by, with, or from

Obs.—Every noun is made up of two parts; (1) the STEM, that part of the word which remains unchanged; and (2) the CASE-ENDING. The stem of a noun may always be found by throwing away the case-ending of the gen. sing. Stem, *mens*. Case-endings *a*, *ae*, *am*, *arum*, *is*, *as*.

Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, except the names of males, as *Poeta*, a poet; *Propheta*, a prophet.

Decline also; *Turba*, a multitude; *puella*, a girl; *causa*, a cause; *scriba*, a scribe; *poeta*, a poet; *porta*, a gate; *propheta*, a prophet; *flamma*, a flame; *stella*, a star; *epistola*, a letter.

SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 12. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *us*, *er*, *um*, and the Genitive in *i*.

Nouns in *us* and *er* are generally Masculine, those in *um* Neuter.

A. Masculine.

Singular.	1.	Plural.
Nom. Dōmīn-ūs , <i>the lord</i>	Dōmīn-I ,	<i>lords</i>
Gen. Dōmīn-I , <i>of the lord</i>	Dōmīn-ōrum ,	<i>of lords</i>
Dat. Dōmīn-ō , <i>to, or for the lord</i>	Dōmīn-Is ,	<i>to, or for lords</i>
Acc. Dōmīn-um , <i>the lord</i>	Dōmīn-ōs ,	<i>lords</i>
Voc. Dōmīn-ē , <i>O lord [the lord.</i>	Dōmīn-I ,	<i>O lords [lords.</i>
Abl. Dōmīn-ō , <i>by, with, or from</i>	Dōmīn-Is ,	<i>by, with, or from</i>
2.		
Nom. Māgīstēr , <i>a master</i>	Māgīstr-I ,	<i>masters</i>
Gen. Māgīstr-I , <i>of a master</i>	Māgīstr-ōrum ,	<i>of masters</i>
Dat. Māgīstr-ō , <i>to, or for a master</i>	Māgīstr-Is ,	<i>to, or for masters</i>
Acc. Māgīstr-um , <i>a master</i>	Māgīstr-ōs ,	<i>masters</i>
Voc. Māgīstēr , <i>O master</i>	Māgīstr-I ,	<i>O masters</i>
Abl. Māgīstr-ō , <i>by, with, or from a master.</i>	Māgīstr-Is ,	<i>by, with, or from masters.</i>
3.		
Nom. Pūēr , <i>a boy</i>	Pūēr-I ,	<i>boys</i>
Gen. Pūēr-I , <i>of a boy</i>	Pūēr-ōrum ,	<i>of boys</i>
Dat. Pūēr-ō , <i>to, or for a boy</i>	Pūēr-Is ,	<i>to, or for boys</i>
Acc. Pūēr-um , <i>a boy</i>	Pūēr-ōs ,	<i>boys</i>
Voc. Pūēr , <i>O boy [a boy.</i>	Pūēr-I ,	<i>O boys [boys.</i>
Abl. Pūēr-ō , <i>by, with, or from</i>	Pūēr-Is ,	<i>by, with, or from</i>

B. Neuter.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. Regn-um , <i>a kingdom</i>	Regn-ā , <i>kingdoms</i>
Gen. Regn-I , <i>of a kingdom</i>	Regn-ōrum , <i>of kingdoms</i>
Dat. Regn-ō , <i>to or for a kingdom</i>	Regn-Is , <i>to or for kingdoms</i>
Acc. Regn-um , <i>a kingdom</i>	Regn-ā , <i>kingdoms</i>
Voc. Regn-um , <i>O kingdom</i>	Regn-ā , <i>O kingdoms</i>
Abl. Regn-ō , <i>by, with, or from a kingdom.</i>	Regn-Is , <i>by, with, or from kingdoms.</i>

OBS.—1. The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative of all Neuter Nouns are alike in each number, and in the Plural these Cases always end in *a*.

2. The Vocative is always the same as the Nominative, except in Singular Nouns of the Second Declension in *us*. The Dative and Ablative Plural are always the same.

3. *Filius*, a son, makes *fili* in the Vocative Singular.

4. Most Nouns in *er* are declined like *magister*, throwing out *e* in the Genitive, a few only are declined like *puer*.

Decline also (like *Dominus*):—*Angelus*, an angel; *inimicus*, an enemy; *hortus*, a garden; *gladius*, a sword; *murus*, a wall; *servus*, a servant; *asinus*, an ass; *amicus*, a friend; *oculus*, an eye; *annus*, a year; *discipulus*, a disciple; *lupus*, a wolf; *agnus*, a lamb; *digitus*, a finger; *equus*, a horse.

Decline also (like *Magister*):—*Minister*, *ministri*, a servant; *faber*, *fabri*, a workman (a carpenter); *liber*, *libri*, a book; *ager*, *agri*, a field; *arbiter*, *arbitri*, an umpire.

Decline also (like *Puer*):—*Socer*, *soceri*, a father-in-law; *gener*, *generi*, a son-in-law; *vesper*, *vesperi*, evening.

Decline also (like *Regnum*):—*Bellum*, war; *astrum*, a star; *donum*, a gift; *jugum*, a yoke; *pretium*, value, price; *vestigium*, footstep; *templum*, a temple; *signum*, a sign; *folium*, a leaf; *verbum*, a word; *coelum*, heaven; *proelium*, a battle; *scutum*, a shield.

THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 13. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters, but the Genitive Singular always ends in *is*.

A. Masculine and Feminine.

(a) Not increasing in the Genitive.*

	Singular.	l.	Plural.
Nom.	Nūb-ēs, a cloud		Nūb-ēs, clouds
Gen.	Nūb-is, of a cloud		Nūb-ium, of clouds
Dat.	Nūb-i, to or for a cloud		Nūb-ibūs, to or for clouds
Acc.	Nūb-em, a cloud		Nūb-ēs, clouds
Voc.	Nūb-ēs, O cloud [cloud.		Nūb-ēs, O clouds
Abl.	Nūb-ē, by, with, or from a		Nūb-ibūs, by, with, or from clouds.

* When the Genitive Singular contains a syllable more than the Nominative, the Noun is said to increase in the Genitive.

Singular.	2.	Plural.
Nom. Cīv-is , <i>a citizen</i>		Cīv-ēs , <i>citizens</i>
Gen. Cīv-is , <i>of a citizen</i>		Cīv-ium , <i>of citizens</i>
Dat. Cīv-I , <i>to or for a citizen</i>		Cīv-ibūs , <i>to or for citizens</i>
Acc. Cīv-em , <i>a citizen</i>		Cīv-ēs , <i>citizens</i>
Voc. Cīv-is , <i>O citizen</i> [<i>citizen.</i>]		Cīv-ēs , <i>O citizens</i>
Abl. Cīv-ē , <i>by, with, or from a</i>		Cīv-ibūs , <i>by, with, or from citizens.</i>

(b) Increasing in the Genitive.

1.		
Nom. Lāpīs , <i>a stone</i>		Lāpīd-ēs , <i>stones</i>
Gen. Lāpīd-is , <i>of a stone</i>		Lāpīd-um , <i>of stones</i>
Dat. Lāpīd-I , <i>to or for a stone</i>		Lāpīd-ibūs , <i>to or for stones</i>
Acc. Lāpīd-em , <i>a stone</i>		Lāpīd-ēs , <i>stones</i>
Voc. Lāpīs , <i>O stone</i> [<i>a stone.</i>]		Lāpīd-ēs , <i>O stones</i> [<i>stones.</i>]
Abl. Lāpīd-ē , <i>by, with, or from</i>		Lāpīd-ibūs , <i>by, with, or from</i>

2.		
Nom. Jūdex , <i>a judge</i>		Jūdic-ēs , <i>judges</i>
Gen. Jūdic-is , <i>of a judge</i>		Jūdic-um , <i>of judges</i>
Dat. Jūdic-I , <i>to or for a judge</i>		Jūdic-ibūs , <i>to or for judges</i>
Acc. Jūdic-em , <i>a judge</i>		Jūdic-ēs , <i>judges</i>
Voc. Jūdex , <i>O judge</i> [<i>a judge.</i>]		Jūdic-ēs , <i>O judges</i> [<i>judges.</i>]
Abl. Jūdic-ē , <i>by, with, or from</i>		Jūdic-ibūs , <i>by, with, or from</i>

3.		
Nom. Virgō , <i>a virgin</i>		Virgīn-ēs , <i>virgins</i>
Gen. Virgīn-is , <i>of a virgin</i>		Virgīn-um , <i>of virgins</i>
Dat. Virgīn-I , <i>to or for a virgin</i>		Virgīn-ibūs , <i>to or for virgins</i>
Acc. Virgīn-em , <i>a virgin</i>		Virgīn-ēs , <i>virgins</i>
Voc. Virgō , <i>O virgin</i>		Virgīn-ēs , <i>O virgins</i>
Abl. Virgīn-ē , <i>by, with, or from a virgin.</i>		Virgīn-ibūs , <i>by, with, or from virgins.</i>

4.		
Nom. Sērpēs , <i>a serpent</i>		Sērpēt-ēs , <i>serpents</i>
Gen. Sērpēt-is , <i>of a serpent</i>		Sērpēt-ium , <i>of serpents</i>
Dat. Sērpēt-I , <i>to or for a serpent</i>		Sērpēt-ibūs , <i>to or for serpents</i>
Acc. Sērpēt-em , <i>a serpent</i>		Sērpēt-ēs , <i>serpents</i>
Voc. Sērpēs , <i>O serpent</i>		Sērpēt-ēs , <i>O serpents</i>
Abl. Sērpēt-ē , <i>by, with, or from a serpent.</i>		Sērpēt-ibūs , <i>by, with, or from serpents.</i>

B. Neuters.

(a) Plural *a*.

Singular.	1.	Plural.
Nom. Nōmēn , a name		Nōmīn-ā , names
Gen. Nōmīn-is , of a name		Nōmīn-um , of names
Dat. Nōmīn-I , to or for a name		Nōmīnī-būs , to or for names
Acc. Nōmēn , a name		Nōmīn-ā , names
Voc. Nōmēn , O name [a name.		Nōmīn-ā , O names [names.
Abl. Nōmīn-ē , by, with, or from		Nōmīn-ībūs , by, with, or from
2.		
Nom. Opūs , a work		Opēr-ā , works
Gen. Opēr-is , of a work		Opēr-um , of works
Dat. Opēr-I , to or for a work		Opēr-ībūs , to or for works
Acc. Opūs , a work		Opēr-ā , works
Voc. Opūs , O work [work.		Opēr-ā , O works
Abl. Opēr-ē , by, with, or from a		Opēr-ībūs , by, with, or from works

(b) Plural *ia*.

1.		
Nom. Mārē , the sea		Mār-īā , seas
Gen. Mār-is , of the sea		Mār-ium , of seas
Dat. Mār-I , to or for the sea		Mār-ībūs , to or for seas
Acc. Mārē , the sea		Mār-īā , seas
Voc. Mārē , O sea [sea.		Mār-īā , O seas
Abl. Mār-I , by, with, or from the		Mār-ībūs , by, with, or from seas.
2.		
Nom. Animāl , an animal		Animāl-īā , animals
Gen. Animāl-is , of an animal		Animāl-ium , of animals
Dat. Animāl-I , to or for an animal		Animāl-ībūs , to or for animals
Acc. Animāl , an animal		Animāl-īā , animals
Voc. Animāl , O animal		Animāl-īā , O animals
Abl. Animāl-I , by, with, or from an animal.		Animāl-ībūs , by, with, or from animals.

Decline also (like *Nubes*):—*Auris*, *auris*, an ear; *testis*, *testis*, a witness; *ovis*, *ovis*, a sheep; *avis*, *avis*, a bird; *pars*, *partis*, a part; *nox*, *noctis*, night; *urbs*, *urbis*, a city; *civis*, *civis*, a citizen.

Decline also (like *Lapis*):—*Rex*, *regis*, a king; *princeps*, *principis*, a chief; *flos*, *floris*, a flower; *pes*, *pedis*, a foot; *trabs*, *trabis*, a beam; *arbor*, *arboris*, a tree; *sacerdos*, *sacerdotis*, a priest; *lex*, *legis*, a law; *homo*, *hominis*, a man; *leo*, *leonis*, a lion; *miles*, *militis*, a soldier.

Decline also (like *Serpens*):—*Gens, gentis*, a nation; *mons, montis*, a mountain; *dens, dentis*, a tooth; *pons, pontis*, a bridge; *fons, fontis*, a fountain.

Decline also (like *Nomen*):—*Corpus, corporis*, a body; *caput, capitis*, a head; *cor, cordis*, a heart; *tempus, temporis*, time; *munus, muneris*, a gift; *onus, oneris*, a burden; *carmen, carminis*, a song.

Decline also (like *Mare*):—*Rete, retis*, a net; *altare, altaris*, an altar.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

§ 14. The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *us*, Neuters in *u*.

	Singular.	1.	Plural.
Nom.	Grād-ūs , a step		Grād-ūs , steps
Gen.	Grād-ūs , of a step		Grād-ūum , of steps
Dat.	Grād-ūi , to or for a step		Grād-ibūs , to or for steps
Acc.	Grād-um , a step		Grād-ūs , steps
Voc.	Grād-ūs , O step [a step.		Grād-ūs , O steps
Abl.	Grād-ū , by, with, or from		Grād-ibūs , by, with, or from steps.
2.			
Nom.	Gĕn-u , a knee		Gĕn-ŭă , knees
Gen.	Gĕn-ŭs , of a knee		Gĕn-ŭum , of knees
Dat.	Gĕn-ŭi , to or for a knee		Gĕn-ibŭs , to or for knees
Acc.	Gĕn-ŭ , a knee		Gĕn-ŭă , knees
Voc.	Gĕn-ŭ , O knee [knee.		Gĕn-ŭă , O knees
Abl.	Gĕn ŭ , by, with, or from a		Gĕn-ibŭs , by, with, or from knees.

Obs.—The holy name of **JESUS** is thus declined: N. *Jesus*, G. D. V. and Abl. *Jesu*, Acc. *Jesum*.

Decline also (like *Gradus*):—*Fructus*, fruit; *manus*, the hand; *exercitus*, an army; *spiritus*, a spirit; *portus*, a haven; *passus*, a pace; *quercus**, an oak; *tribus**, a tribe.

Decline also (like *Genu*): *Cornu*, a horn.

*Ablative Plural—*ubus*.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

§ 15. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *es*, and the Genitive in *ei*.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	DĪ-ēs , <i>a day</i>	DĪ-ēs , <i>days</i>	
Gen.	DĪ-ēī , <i>of a day</i>	DĪ-ērūm , <i>of days</i>	
Dat.	DĪ-ēī , <i>to or for a day</i>	DĪ-ēbūs , <i>to or for days</i>	
Acc.	DĪ-em , <i>a day</i>	DĪ-ēs , <i>days</i>	
Voc.	DĪ-ēs , <i>O day</i>	DĪ-ēs , <i>O days</i>	[<i>day.</i>
Abl.	DĪ-ē , <i>by, with, or from a</i>	DĪ-ēbūs , <i>by, with, or from days.</i>	

ORS.—Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine, except *Dies*, which is Common in the Singular, and Masculine in the Plural.

Decline also (like *Dies*):—*Facies*, a face; *res*, a thing; and, in Singular only, *species*, appearance; *spes*, hope; *fides*, faith.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

§ 16. The following are irregularly declined:—*Vir*, a man, or husband; *vis*, strength; *domus*, a house; *bos*, an ox; *senex*, an old man; *Deus*, God.

S. Nom.	Vir (<i>man</i>)	Vis (<i>strength</i>)	Domūs (<i>house</i>)
Gen.	Virī	—	Domūs
Dat.	Virō	—	Domūi
Acc.	Virum	Vim	Domum
Voc.	Vir	—	Domūs
Abl.	Virō	VI	Domo
P. Nom.	Virī	Virēs	Domūs
Gen.	Virōrum	Virium	Domūum (domōrum)
Dat.	Virīs	Virībūs	Domībūs
Acc.	Virōs	Virēs	Domōs (domūs)
Voc.	Virī	Virēs	Domūs
Abl.	Virīs	Virībūs	Domībūs

The form *domi* is used to signify "at home."

S. Nom.	Bōs (<i>ox</i>)	Sēnex (<i>old man</i>)	Deūs (<i>God</i>)
Gen.	Bōvis	Sēnis	Deī
Dat.	Bōvī	Sēnī	Deō
Acc.	Bōvem	Sēnem	Deum
Voc.	Bōs	Sēnex	Deūs
Abl.	Bōvē	Sēnē	Deō
P. Nom.	Bōvēs	Sēnēs	Deī, Dī, Dī
Gen.	Bōvum (<i>bōum</i>)	Sēnum	Deōrum, Deūm
Dat.	Bōbūs (<i>būbūs</i>)	Sēnībūs	Deīs, Dīs, Dīs
Acc.	Bōvēs	Sēnēs	Deōs
Voc.	Bōvēs	Sēnēs	Deī, Dī, Dī
Abl.	Bōbūs (<i>būbūs</i>)	Sēnībūs	Deīs, Dīs, Dīs

ADJECTIVES.

§ 17. Adjectives are declined by Number, Gender, and Case.

§ 18. Adjectives of Three Endings in *us*, *a*, *um*, or *er*, *a*, *um*, follow the First and Second Declensions of Nouns; as, *bonus*, good; *niger*, black; *tener*, tender.

Bonus, *a*, *um*, are declined like *Dominus*, *Mensa*, and *Regnum*.

Niger is declined like *Magister*, and *Tener* like *Puer*.

Singular.			1.	Plural.		
M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N. Bōnūs	bōnā	bōnum		Bōnī	bōnae	bōnā
G. Bōnī	bōnae	bōnī		Bōnōrum	bōnārum	bōnōrum
D. Bōnō	bōnae	bōnō		Bōnīs	bōnīs	bōnīs
A. Bōnum	bōnam	bōnum		Bōnōs	bōnās	bōnā
V. Bōnē	bōnā	bōnum		Bōnī	bōnae	bōnā
A. Bōnō	bōnā	bōnō		Bōnīs	bōnīs	bōnīs
2.						
N. Nīgēr	nigrā	nigrum		Nigrī	nigrae	nigrā
G. Nigrī	nigrae	nigrī		Nigrōrum	nigrārum	nigrōrum
D. Nigrō	nigrae	nigr-ō		Nigrīs	nigrīs	nigrīs
A. Nigrum	nigram	nigrum		Nigrōs	nigrās	nigrā
V. Nīgēr	nigrā	nigrum		Nigrī	nigrae	nigrā
A. Nigrō	nigrā	nigrō		Nigrīs	nigrīs	nigrīs
3.						
N. Tēnēr	tēnērā	tēnērum		Tēnērī	tēnērae	tēnērā
G. Tēnērī	tēnērae	tēnērī		Tēnērōrum	tēnērārum	tēnērōrum
D. Tēnērō	tēnērae	tēnērō		Tēnērīs	tēnērīs	tēnērīs
A. Tēnērum	tēnēram	tēnērum		Tēnērōs	tēnērās	tēnērā
V. Tēnēr	tēnērā	tēnērum		Tēnērī	tēnērae	tēnērā
A. Tēnērō	tēnērā	tēnērō		Tēnērīs	tēnērīs	tēnērīs

Decline also (like *Bonus*):—*Verus*, true; *excelsus*, high; *malus*, wicked; *durus*, hard; *carus*, dear; *magnus*, great.

Decline also (like *Niger*):—*Sacer*, sacred; *pulcher*, beautiful.

Decline also (like *Tener*):—*Liber*, free; *miser*, wretched.

§ 19. Adjectives of Two Endings follow the Third Declension of Nouns: as *tristis*, sad; *melior*, better.

		1.	
M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N. Trist-is	trist-ě	Trist-ēs	trist-iā
G. Trist-īs		Trist-ium	
D. Trist-I		Trist-ibūs	
A. Trist-em	trist-ě	Trist-ēs	trist-iā
V. Trist-is	trist-ě	Trist-ēs	trist-iā
A. Trist-I		Trist-ibūs	
2.			
N. Mēliōr	mēliūs	Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
G. Mēliōr-īs		Mēliōr-um	
D. Mēliōr-I		Mēliōr-ibūs	
A. Mēliōr-em	mēliūs	Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
V. Mēliōr	mēliūs	Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
A. Mēliōr-ě or I		Mēliōr-ibūs	

Decline also (like *Tristis*):—*Brevis*, short; *facilis*, easy; *fidelis*, faithful; *omnis*, all, every.

Decline also (like *Melior*): *Durior*, harder; *altior*, higher; *pulchrior*, more beautiful.

§ 20. Adjectives of One Ending also follow the Third Declension: as *felix*, happy; *prudens*, wise, prudent.

		1.	
M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N. Fēlix		Fēlic-ēs	fēlic-iā
G. Fēlic-īs		Fēlic-ium	
D. Fēlic-I		Fēlic-ibūs	
A. Fēlic-em	fēlix	Fēlic-ēs	fēlic-iā
V. Fēlix		Fēlic-ēs	fēlic-iā
A. Fēlic-I or ě		Fēlic-ibūs	
2.			
N. Prūdens		Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-iā
G. Prūdent-īs		Prūdent-ium	
D. Prūdent-I		Prūdent-ibūs	
A. Prūdent-em	prūdens	Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-iā
V. Prūdens		Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-iā
A. Prūdent-I or ě		Prūdent-ibūs	

Decline also (like *Felix*):—*Rapax, rapacis*, rapacious; *audax, audacis*, bold.

Decline also (like *Prudens*): *Potens, potentis*, powerful; *amans*, loving; *sapiens*, wise.

Adjectives in *er*, of the Third Declension, have three endings in the Nominative and Vocative Singular: as *acer, acris, acre*, sharp; *celer, celer-is, celer-e*, swift.

			1.			
M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N. Acēr	ācr-is	ācr-ē		Acr-ēs	ācr-ēs	ācr-iā
G. Acr-īs				Acr-ium		
D. Acr-I				Acr-ibūs		
A. Acr-em	ācr-em	ācr-ē		Acr-ēs	ācr-ēs	acr-iā
V. Acēr	ācr-is	ācr-ē		Acr-ēs	ācr-ēs	acr-iā
A. Acr-I				Acr-ibūs		
			2.			
N. Cēlēr	cēlēr-is	cēlēr-e		Cēlēr-ēs	cēlēr-ēs	cēlēr-iā
G. Cēlēr-is				Cēlēr-um		
D. Cēlēr-i				Cēlēr-ibūs		
A. Cēlēr-em	cēlēr-em	cēlēr-e		Cēlēr-ēs	cēlēr-ēs	cēlēr-iā
V. Cēlēr	cēlēr-is	cēlēr-e		Cēlēr-ēs	cēlēr-ēs	cēlēr-iā
A. Cēlēr-i				Cēlēr-ibūs		

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 21. Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison—the Positive, Comparative, and Superlative.

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
Altus, high	altior, higher	altissimus, highest.

The POSITIVE is the Adjective in its simplest form.

The COMPARATIVE is formed from the Positive by changing *i* or *is* of the Genitive Singular into *ior* (M. and F.), *ius* (N.).

The SUPERLATIVE is formed by changing *i* or *is* of the Genitive into *issim-us, a, um*.

Pos.		Comp.	Superl.
Doct-ūs (doct-ī),	<i>learned,</i>	doct-īor,	doct-issimūs
Brēv-īs (brev-īs),	<i>short,</i>	brēv-īor,	brēv-issimūs
Sāpīens (sāpīent-īs),	<i>wise,</i>	sāpīent-īor,	sāpīent-issimūs
Audāx (audāc-īs),	<i>bold,</i>	audāc-īor,	audāc-issimūs.

The Comparative is declined like *melior*, the Superlative like *bonus*.

Adjectives in *er* form the Superlative by adding *rimus* to the Nominative.

Nigēr,	<i>black,</i>	nigr-ŷor,	niger-rīmūs
Mīsēr,	<i>wretched,</i>	mīsēr-ŷor,	miser-rīmūs
Acēr,	<i>sharp,</i>	acr-ŷor,	acer-rīmūs
Cēlēr,	<i>swift,</i>	cēlēr-ŷor,	celer-rīmūs.

The following form the Superlative in *limus* :—

Fācīlīs,	<i>easy,</i>	fācīl-ŷor,	fācil-līmūs
Diffīcīlīs,	<i>difficult,</i>	diffīcīl-ŷor,	difficil-līmūs
Grācīlīs,	<i>slender,</i>	grācīl-ŷor,	grācil-līmūs
Hūmīlīs,	<i>humble, low,</i>	hūmīl-ior,	hūmil-līmūs
Sīmīlīs,	<i>like,</i>	sīmīl-ŷor,	sīmil-līmūs
Dissīmīlīs,	<i>unlike,</i>	dissīmīl-ŷor,	dissīmil-līmūs.

If a vowel comes before *us* in the Nominative of an Adjective, it is compared by *magis*, more, and *maxime*, most : as,

Dūbīūs,	<i>doubtful,</i>	māgīs dūbīūs,	maxīmē dūbīūs ; but,
Pīūs,	<i>godly,</i>	māgīs pīūs,	pīissīmūs.

§ 22. The following Adjectives are irregularly compared :—

Bōnus,	<i>good,</i>	mēlior,	optimus
Mālus,	<i>bad,</i>	pējor,	pessimus
Magnus,	<i>great,</i>	mājor,	maximus
Parvus,	<i>small,</i>	mīnor,	mīnīmus
Multus,	<i>much,</i>	plūs,	plūrimus
Nēquam,	<i>worthless,</i>	nēquior,	nēquissimus
Dīvēs,	<i>rich,</i>	dītior,	dītissimus
Sēnēx,	<i>old,</i>	sēnior,	(nātū maximus)
Jūvēnis,	<i>young,</i>	jūnior,	(nātū minimus)
Extērus,	<i>outward,</i>	extērior,	extrēmus and extīmus
Infērus,	<i>low,</i>	infērior,	infīmus and īmus
Sūpērus,	<i>high,</i>	sūpērior,	suprēmus and summus
Postērus,	<i>hindward,</i>	postērior,	postrēmus and postūmus.

§ 23. Some Comparatives and Superlatives are formed from Prepositions.

(Citrā, <i>this side of</i>),	cītērior,	cītīmus
(Intra, <i>within</i>),	intērior,	intīmus
(Ultrā, <i>beyond</i>),	ultērior,	ultimus
(Prae, <i>before</i>),	pīrior,	pīrimus
(Prōpē, <i>near</i>),	prōpīor,	prōximus.

Compare the following adjectives:—*Dignus*, worthy; *durus*, hard; *altus*, high; *integer*, *integra*, *integrum*, whole; *latus*, broad; *fortis*, brave; *gravis*, weighty; *tener*, *tenera*, *tenerum*, tender; *felix* (gen. *felicis*), happy; *liber*, *libera*, *liberum*, free; *levis*, light; *pulcher*, *pulchra*, *pulchrum*, beautiful; *sagax* (gen. *sagacis*), sagacious; *celeber*, *celebris*, *celebre*, famous.

NUMERALS.

§ 24. The two principal classes of Numerals are Cardinals and Ordinals. Cardinal Numerals answer the question, how many? *Septem*, seven. Ordinals answer the question, which (in point of order)? as, *Septimus*, the seventh.

§ 25. *Unus*, one; *duo*, two; *tres*, three; *millia*, thousands; and *ambo*, both, are thus declined:—

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Un-ūs	ūn-ā	ūn-um	Du-o	du-ae	du-ō
G. Un-ius	ūn-iūs	ūn-ius	Du-ōrum	du-ārum	du-ōrum
D. Un-i	ūn-i	ūn-i	Du-ōbus	du-ābus	du-ōbus
A. Un-um	ūn-am	ūn-um	Du-ōs	du-ās	du-ō
A. Un-ō	ūn-ā	ūn-ō	Du-ōbus	du-ābus	du-ōbus

M. F.	N.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Trēs	tria	Millia	Ambo	ambae	ambō
G. Trium	trium	Millium	Ambōrum	ambārum	ambōrum
D. Tribus	tribus	Millibus	Ambōbus	ambābus	ambōbus
A. Trēs	tria	Millia	Ambōs	ambās	ambō
A. Tribus	tribus	Millibus	Ambōbus	ambābus	ambōbus

OBS.—(1) Cardinals from *quattuor* to *centum* are indeclinable.

(2) *Ducenti*, *ae*, *a*; *trecenti*, *ae*, *a*; &c., are regularly declined like the Plural of *bonus*, *a*, *um*.

(3) *Mille* is indeclinable in the Singular. The Noun following *millia* is put in the Genitive, e.g., *quattuor millia hominum*, 4,000 men.

(4) Ordinals are regularly declined like *bonus*, *a*, *um*,

No.	ROMAN NUMERALS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus, a, um	prīmus, a, um
2	II	duō, duae, duō	sēcundus
3	III	trēs, trēs, tria	tertius
4	IV	quattuor	quartus
5	V	quinque	quintus
6	VI	sex	sextus
7	VII	septem	septimus
8	VIII	octō	octavus
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus
10	X	dēcem	dēcīmus
11	XI	undēcim	undēcīmus
12	XII	duodēcim	duodecimus
13	XIII	trēdecim	tertius decimus
14	XIV	quattuordecim	quartus decimus
15	XV	quindecim	quintus decimus
16	XVI	sēdecim	sextus decimus
17	XVII	septemdecim	septimus decimus
18	XVIII	duodeviginti	duodevicēsīmus
19	XIX	undeviginti	undevicesīmus
20	XX	vīginti	vicēsīmus or vīgēsīmus
21	XXI	unus et viginti	unus et vicesīmus
28	XXVIII	duodetriginta	duodetrigesīmus
29	XXIX	undetriginta	undetrigesīmus
30	XXX	trīginta	trīgēsīmus or tricēsīmus
40	XL	quādrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus
50	L	quīnquāgintā	quīnquāgēsīmus
60	LX	sexāgintā	sexagesīmus
70	LXX	septuagintā	septuagesīmus
80	LXXX	octogintā	octogesīmus
90	XC	nonagintā	nonagesīmus
100	C	centum	centesīmus
200	CC	dūcenti, ae, a	ducentesīmus
300	CCC	trēcenti	trecentesīmus
400	CCCC	quadrīngenti	quadrīngentesīmus
500	D or IĶ	quīngenti	quīngentesīmus
600	DC	sexcenti	sexcentesīmus
700	DCC	septīngenti	septīngentesīmus
800	DCCC	octīngenti	octīngentesīmus
900	DCCCC	nongenti	nongentesīmus
1000	M or CIĶ	mille	millēsīmus

PRONOUNS.

§ 26. Pronouns have Three Persons, 1st, the speaker, *ego*, I; 2nd, the person spoken to, *tu*, thou; 3rd, the person spoken of, *ille*, he.

§ 27.

A. Personal.

(1) First Person.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. Egō,	<i>I</i>	Nōs,	<i>we</i>
Gen. Mēī,	<i>of me</i>	Nostrī, and nostrum,	<i>of us</i>
Dat. Mihī,	<i>to, or for me</i>	Nōbīs,	<i>to, or for us</i>
Acc. Mē,	<i>me</i>	Nōs,	<i>us</i>
Abl. Mē,	<i>by, with, or from me.</i>	Nōbīs,	<i>by, with, or from us.</i>

(2) Second Person.

Nom. Tū,	<i>thou</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye</i>
Gen. Tūī,	<i>of thee</i>	Vestrī, and vestrum,	<i>of you</i>
Dat. Tibī,	<i>to, or for thee</i>	Vōbīs,	<i>to, or for you</i>
Acc. Tē,	<i>thee</i>	Vōs,	<i>you</i>
Voc. Tū,	<i>O thou</i>	Vōs,	<i>O ye</i>
Abl. Tē,	<i>by, with, or from thee.</i>	Vōbīs,	<i>by, with, or from you.</i>

(3) Reflexive—Third Person.

Singular and Plural.

Nom. (wanting)	
Gen. Suī,	<i>of himself, herself, itself, or themselves</i>
Dat. Sibī,	<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Acc. Sē, or sēsē,	<i>himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Abl. Sē, or sēsē,	<i>by or from himself, herself, itself, themselves.</i>

§ 28.

B. Possessive.

Decline (like *Bonus, a, um*) :—

Meus, mea, meum,	<i>my, mine*</i>
Tuus, tua, tuum,	<i>thy, thine</i>
Suus, sua, suum,	<i>his, her, its, their own.</i>

Decline (like *Niger, nigra, nigrum*) :—

Noster, nostra, nostrum,	<i>our</i>
Vester, vestra, vestrum,	<i>your.</i>

* The Vocative Masculine singular of *meus* is *mi, mi flli*, O my son.

§ 29. C. *Demonstrative and Determinative.*(1) *Hic, this (here).*

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Hic	haec	hoc	HI	hae	haec
Gen.	Hūjus			Hōrum	hārum	hōrum
Dat.	Huic			Hīs		
Acc.	Hunc	hanc	hoc	Hōs	hās	haec
Abl.	Hōc	hāc	hōc	Hīs		

(2) *Iste, that (there).*

Nom.	Istē	istā	istū	Istī	istae	istā
Gen.	Istius			Istōrum	istārum	istōrum
Dat.	Istī			Istīs		
Acc.	Istum	istam	istū	Istōs	istās	istā
Abl.	Istō	istā	istō	Istīs		

(3) *Ille, that (yonder).*

Nom.	Illē	illā	illū	Illī	illae	illā
Gen.	Illius			Illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	Illī			Illīs		
Acc.	Illum	illam	illū	Illōs	illās	illā
Abl.	Illō	illā	illō	Illīs		

(4) *Is, that (or he, she, it).*

Nom.	Is	eā	id	II	eae	eā
Gen.	Ejus			Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	Eī			Iīs or eīs		
Acc.	Eum	eam	id	Eōs	eās	eā
Abl.	Eō	eā	eō	Iīs or eīs		

(5) *Idem, same.*

Nom.	Idem	eādem	idem	Idem	eaedem	eādem
Gen.	Ejusdem			Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrun-
Dat.	Eidem			Iisdem or eīsdem		[dem
Acc.	Eundem	eandem	idem	Eōsdem	eāsdem	eādem
Abl.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iisdem or eīsdem		

(6) *Ipsē, self.*

Nom.	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum	Ipsi	ipsae	ipsā
Gen.	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	Ipsī			Ipsīs		
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsīs		

§ 30.

D. *Relative.*

Qui, who or which.

Nom.	Qui	quae	quod	Qui	quae	quae
Gen.	Cujus			Quorum	quarum	quorum
Dat.	Cui			Quibus, quibus, or quibus		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quod	Quos	quas	quae
Abl.	Quo	qua	quo	Quibus, quibus, or quibus		

§ 31.

E. *Interrogative.*

Quis?—who? which? what?

Nom.	Quis	quae	quid	Qui	quae	quae
Gen.	Cujus			Quorum	quarum	quorum
Dat.	Cui			Quibus, quibus, or quibus		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quid	Quos	quas	quae
Abl.	Quo	qua	quo	Quibus, quibus, or quibus		

NOTE.—When joined to a Noun *quod* is used instead of *quid*, and *qui* for *quis*.

§ 32.

F. *Indefinite.*Decline (like *Unus, a, um*):—**Ullus, a, um** (Genitive **ullius**), *any*.**Nullus, a, um** (Genitive **nullius**), *none*.**Solus, a, um** (Genitive **sollus**), *alone*.**Totus, a, um** (Genitive **totius**), *whole*.**Alius, a, ud** (Genitive **alius**), *another*.**Alter, a, um** (Genitive **alterius**), *one of two, the other*.**Uter, utra, utrum** (Genitive **utrius**), *which of two*.**Neuter, neutra, neutrum** (Genitive **neutrius**), *neither*.Decline (like *Qui*):—**Qui-dam, quae-dam, quid-dam** (**quod-dam** with a noun), *a certain one*.Decline (like *Quis*):**Quis-que, quae-que, quid-que** (**quod-que** with a noun) *whoever*.Decline (like *Uter*):—**Uter-que, utra-que, utrum-que**, *each*.

VERBS.

§ 33. Verbs have Two Voices:—1st, Active; as, *amo*, I love : 2nd, Passive ; as, *amor*, I am loved.

§ 34. A Deponent Verb is chiefly Passive in form, with an Active signification : as, *hortor*, I exhort.

§ 35. Active and Deponent Verbs are either Transitive or Intransitive.

Transitive Verbs require an object : as, *Amo Deum*, I love God ; *Sequere me*, follow me.

Intransitive Verbs express a state : as, *Dormit*, he sleeps ; *Morior*, I die.

§ 36. MOOD means manner. There are Four Moods: the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive.

§ 37. TENSE means time. There are Six Tenses:—the Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, Future, and Future Perfect.

§ 38. In each tense there are two NUMBERS and three PERSONS.

§ 39. There are four classes, or CONJUGATIONS, of Regular verbs, known by the endings of the Infinitive Mood—*āre*, *ēre*, *ĕre*, *īre*, thus:—

1. *Amāre*, to love ; 2, *Monēre*, to advise ; 3, *Regĕre*, to rule ; 4, *Audire*, to hear.

Before these can be learnt it is necessary to conjugate the Verb *Sum*.

§ 40.

THE VERB *SUM*.**Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be.**

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am.

S. 1. Sum, <i>I am</i>		P. 1. sūmūs, <i>we are</i>
2. es, <i>thou art</i>		2. estis, <i>ye are</i>
3. est, <i>he is.</i>		3. sunt, <i>they are.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was.

S. 1. Ēram, <i>I was</i>		P. 1. ērāmūs, <i>we were</i>
2. ērās, <i>thou wast</i>		2. ērātis, <i>ye were</i>
3. ērāt, <i>he was.</i>		3. erant, <i>they were.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—have.

S. 1. Fui, <i>I have been</i>		P. 1. fuimus, <i>we have been</i>
2. fuisti, <i>thou hast been</i>		2. fuistis, <i>ye have been</i>
3. fuit, <i>he has been.</i>		3. fuērunt, <i>they have been.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had.

S. 1. Fuēram, <i>I had been</i>		P. 1. fuēramus, <i>we had been</i>
2. fuērās, <i>thou hadst been</i>		2. fuēratīs, <i>ye had been</i>
3. fuērāt, <i>he had been.</i>		3. fuērant, <i>they had been.</i>

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will.

S. 1. Ero, <i>I shall be</i>		P. 1. erimus, <i>we shall be</i>
2. eris, <i>thou wilt be</i>		2. eritis, <i>ye will be</i>
3. erit, <i>he will be.</i>		3. erunt, <i>they will be.</i>

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have.

S. 1. Fuēro, <i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been.</i>		P. 1. fuērimūs, <i>we shall</i>	} <i>have been.</i>
2. fuēris, <i>thou wilt</i>			2. fuēritīs, <i>ye will</i>	
3. fuērit, <i>he will</i>			3. fuērint, <i>they will</i>	

§ 41.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can.

S. 1. Sim, <i>I may be</i>		P. 1. sīmūs, <i>we may be</i>
2. sis, <i>thou mayst be</i>		2. sītīs, <i>ye may be</i>
3. sit, <i>he may be.</i>		3. sint, <i>they may be.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might or could.

S. 1. Essem , <i>I might be</i>		P. 1. essēmus , <i>we might be</i>
2. essēs , <i>thou mightst be</i>		2. essētis , <i>ye might be</i>
3. essēt , <i>he might be.</i>		3. essent , <i>they might be.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may have, should have, &c.

S. 1. Fuërim , <i>I may</i>	} <i>have been.</i>		P. 1. fuërimūs , <i>we may</i>	} <i>have been.</i>
2. fuëris , <i>thou mayst</i>			2. fuëritis , <i>ye may</i>	
3. fuërit , <i>he may</i>			3. fuërint , <i>they may</i>	

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, would have, &c.

S. 1. Fuissem , <i>I might</i>	} <i>have been.</i>		P. 1. fuissēmūs , <i>we might</i>	} <i>have been.</i>
2. fuissēs , <i>thou mightst</i>			2. fuissētis , <i>ye might</i>	
3. fuissēt , <i>he might</i>			3. fuissent , <i>they might</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. 2. Ēs , <i>be thou.</i>		P. 2. estō , <i>be ye.</i>
-----------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. 2. Estō , <i>thou shalt be</i>		P. 2. estōtē , <i>ye shall be</i>
3. estō , <i>he shall be, or let him be.</i>		P. 3. suntō , <i>they shall be, or let them be.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. Essē ,	<i>to be</i>
PERFECT. Fuissē ,	<i>to have been</i>
FUTURE. Fūtūrus esse , or fōrē ,	<i>to be about to be.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT (does not exist).	
FUTURE. Fūtūrus, a, um ,	<i>about to be.</i>

Obs.—Like Sum, are conjugated its compounds: Absum, *I am away from*; adsum, *I am present*; desum, *I am wanting*; insum, *I am in*; intersum, *I am present at*; obsum, *I am in the way*; praesum, *I am before, or, at the head*; prosum, *I am serviceable*; subsum, *I am under*; supersum, *I am over, I am left*. Prosum takes *d* before *e*; as, Prosum, prodes, prodest, arosumus, prodestis, prosunt.

§ 42. FIRST CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Amo, amāvi, amātum, amārē, to love.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am, do.

S. Am-o , <i>I love</i>		P. am-amūs , <i>we love</i>
am-ās , <i>thou lovest</i>		am-ātis , <i>ye love</i>
am-āt , <i>he loves.</i>		am-ant , <i>they love.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was, did, used to.

S. Am-ābam , <i>I was loving</i>		P. am-ābāmūs , <i>we were loving</i>
am-ābās , <i>thou wast loving</i>		am-ābātis , <i>ye were loving</i>
am-ābāt , <i>he was loving.</i>		am-ābant , <i>they were loving.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—have.

S. Am-āvī , <i>I loved</i>		P. am-āvīmūs , <i>we loved</i>
am-āvistī , <i>thou lovedst</i>		am-āvistis , <i>ye loved</i>
am-āvit , <i>he loved.</i>		am-āvērunt , <i>they loved.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had.

S. Am-āvēram , <i>I had loved</i>		P. am-āvēramūs , <i>we had loved</i>
am-āvērās , <i>thou hadst loved</i>		am-āvēratīs , <i>ye had loved</i>
am-āvērāt , <i>he had loved.</i>		am-āvērant , <i>they had loved.</i>

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will.

S. Am-ābō , <i>I shall love</i>		P. am-ābīmūs , <i>we shall love</i>
am-ābīs , <i>thou wilt love</i>		am-ābitīs , <i>ye will love</i>
am-ābit , <i>he will love.</i>		am-ābunt , <i>they will love.</i>

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have.

S. Am-āvērō , <i>I shall</i>	} <i>have</i> <i>loved.</i>		P. am-āverimus , <i>we shall</i>	} <i>have</i> <i>loved.</i>
am-āvēris , <i>thou wilt</i>			am-āveritīs , <i>ye will</i>	
am-āverit , <i>he will</i>			am-āverint , <i>they will</i>	

§ 43.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can.

S. Am-em , <i>I may love</i>		P. am-ēmūs , <i>we may love</i>
am-ēs , <i>thou mayst love</i>		am-ētīs , <i>ye may love</i>
am-ēt , <i>he may love.</i>		am-ent , <i>they may love.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should.

S. Ām-ārem , <i>I might love</i>		P. Ām-ārēmūs , <i>we might love</i>
ām-ārēs , <i>thou mightst love</i>		ām-ārētis , <i>ye might love</i>
ām-ārēt , <i>he might love.</i>		ām-ārent , <i>they might love.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may or can have.

S. Ām-āvërim , <i>I may</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>		P. ām-āvërimus , <i>we may</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>
ām-āvëris , <i>thou mayst</i>			ām-āvëritis , <i>ye may</i>	
ām-āvërit , <i>he may</i>			ām-āvërint , <i>they may</i>	

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should have.

S. Ām-āvissem , <i>I might</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>		P. ām-āvissëmus , <i>we might</i>	} <i>have loved.</i>
ām-āvissës , <i>thou mightst</i>			ām-āvissëtis , <i>ye might</i>	
ām-āvissët , <i>he mightst</i>			ām-āvissent , <i>they might</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Am-ā , <i>love thou.</i>		P. ām-ātë , <i>love ye.</i>
------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. Ām-āto , <i>thou shalt love</i>		P. ām-ātötë , <i>ye shall love</i>
ām-ātō , <i>he shall love, or, let him love.</i>		ām-antō , <i>they shall love, or, let them love.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	Am-ārë	<i>to love.</i>
PERFECT.	ām-āvissë ,	<i>to have loved.</i>
FUTURE.	ām-āturus esse ,	<i>to be about to love.</i>

GERUND.

Gen.	Ām-andī ,	<i>of loving.</i>
Dat.	ām-andō ,	<i>for loving.</i>
Acc.	ām-andum ,	<i>loving.</i>
Abl.	ām-andō ,	<i>by loving.</i>

SUPINES.

Am-ātum, *to love*; **ām-ātū**, *to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	Am-ans ,	<i>loving.</i>
FUTURE.	ām-āturus, a, um ,	<i>being about to love.</i>

§ 44. SECOND CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Moneo, mōnūi, mōnītum, mōnērē—to advise.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am, do.

S. Mōn-eō, <i>I advise</i>	P. mōn-ēmūs, <i>we advise.</i>
mōn-ēs, <i>thou advisest</i>	mōn-ētīs, <i>ye advise.</i>
mōn-ēt, <i>he advises.</i>	mōn-ent, <i>they advise.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was, did, used to.

S. Mōn-ēbam, <i>I was advising</i>	P. mōn-ēbāmūs, <i>we were advising</i>
mōn-ēbās, <i>thou wast advising</i>	mōn-ēbātīs, <i>ye were advising</i>
mōn-ēbāt, <i>he was advising.</i>	mōn-ēbant, <i>they were advising.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—have.

S. Mōn-uī, <i>I advised.</i>	P. mōn-uīmūs, <i>we advised</i>
mōn-ūistī, <i>thou advisedst</i>	mōn-ūistīs, <i>ye advised</i>
mōn-ūit, <i>he advised.</i>	mōn-ūērunt, <i>they advised.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had.

S. Mōn-ūeram, <i>I had advised</i>	P. mōn-ūērāmūs, <i>we had advised</i>
mōn-ūērās, <i>thou hadst advised</i>	mōn-ūērātīs, <i>ye had advised</i>
mōn-ūērāt, <i>he had advised.</i>	mōn-ūērant, <i>they had advised.</i>

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will.

S. Mōn-ēbo, <i>I shall advise</i>	P. mōn-ēbīmūs, <i>we shall advise</i>
mōn-ēbīs, <i>thou wilt advise</i>	mōn-ēbitīs, <i>ye will advise</i>
mōn-ēbit, <i>he will advise.</i>	mōn-ēbunt, <i>they will advise.</i>

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have.

S. Mōn-uēro, <i>I shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>	P. mōn-uērimūs, <i>we shall</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
mōn-uēris, <i>thou wilt</i>		mōn-uēritīs, <i>ye will</i>	
mōn-uērit, <i>he will</i>		mōn-uērint, <i>they will</i>	

§ 45.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can.

S. Mōn-eam, <i>I may advise</i>	P. mōn-eāmūs, <i>we may advise</i>
mōn-eās, <i>thou mayst advise</i>	mōn-eātīs, <i>ye may advise</i>
mōn-eāt, <i>he may advise.</i>	mōn-eant, <i>they may advise.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should.

S. Mön-ërem , <i>I might advise</i>		P. mön-ërēmūs , <i>we might advise</i>
mön-ërēs , <i>thou mightst advise</i>		mön-ërētis , <i>ye might advise</i>
mön-ërēt , <i>he might advise.</i>		mön-ërent , <i>they might advise.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may or can have.

S. Mön-uërim , <i>I may</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>		P. mön-uërimūs , <i>we may</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
mön-uëris , <i>thou mayst</i>			mön-uëritis , <i>ye may</i>	
mön-uërit , <i>he may</i>			mön-uërint , <i>they may</i>	

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, would, could, should have.

S. Mön-uissēm , <i>I might</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>		P. mön-uissēmūs , <i>we might</i>	} <i>have advised.</i>
mön-uissēs , <i>thou mightst</i>			mön-uissētis , <i>ye might</i>	
mön-uissēt , <i>he might</i>			mön-uissent , <i>they might</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-ë , <i>advise thou.</i>		P. mön-ëtè , <i>advise ye.</i>
---------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mön-ëto , <i>thou shalt advise</i>		P. mön-ëtötë , <i>ye shall advise</i>
mön-ëto , <i>he shall advise, or, let him advise.</i>		mön-ento , <i>they shall advise, or, let them advise.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. Mön-ërë ,	<i>to advise.</i>
PERFECT. mön-uissë ,	<i>to have advised.</i>
FUTURE. mön-itürus essë ,	<i>to be about to be advised.</i>

GERUND.

Gen. Mön-endī ,	<i>of advising.</i>
Dat. mön-endō ,	<i>for advising.</i>
Acc. mön-endum ,	<i>advising.</i>
Abl. mön-endō ,	<i>by advising.</i>

SUPINES.

Mön-itum, *to advise*; **mön-itu**, *to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. Mön-ens ,	<i>advising.</i>
FUTURE. mön-itürüs ,	<i>about to advise.</i>

§ 46. THIRD CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Rēgo, rexī, rectum, rēgērē—to rule.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am, do.

S. Rēg-o, <i>I rule</i>	P. rēg-īmūs, <i>we rule</i>
rēg-is, <i>thou rulest</i>	rēg-ītis, <i>ye rule</i>
rēg-it, <i>he rules.</i>	rēg-unt, <i>they rule.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was, did, used to.

S. Rēg-ēbam, <i>I was ruling</i>	P. rēg-ēbāmūs, <i>we were ruling</i>
rēg-ēbās, <i>thou wast ruling</i>	rēg-ēbātis, <i>ye were ruling</i>
rēg-ēbāt, <i>he was ruling.</i>	rēg-ēbant, <i>they were ruling.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—have.

S. Rex-I, <i>I ruled</i>	P. rex-īmūs, <i>we ruled</i>
rex-istī, <i>thou ruledst</i>	rex-istis, <i>ye ruled</i>
rex-it, <i>he ruled.</i>	rex-ērunt, <i>they ruled.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had.

S. Rex-eram, <i>I had ruled</i>	P. rex-ērāmūs, <i>we had ruled</i>
rex-ērās, <i>thou hadst ruled</i>	rex-ērātis, <i>ye had ruled</i>
rex-ērāt, <i>he had ruled.</i>	rex-ērant, <i>they had ruled.</i>

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will.

S. Rēg-am, <i>I shall rule</i>	P. rēg-ēmūs, <i>we shall rule</i>
rēg-ēs, <i>thou wilt rule</i>	rēg-ētis, <i>ye will rule</i>
rēg-ēt, <i>he will rule.</i>	rēg-ent, <i>they will rule.</i>

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have.

S. Rex-ero, <i>I shall</i>	} <i>have ruled.</i>	P. rex-erimūs, <i>we shall</i>	} <i>have ruled.</i>
rex-eris, <i>thou wilt</i>		rex-eritis, <i>ye will</i>	
rex-erit, <i>he will</i>		rex-erint, <i>they will</i>	

§ 47.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can.

S. Rēg-am, <i>I may rule</i>	P. rēg-āmūs, <i>we may rule</i>
rēg-ās, <i>thou mayst rule</i>	rēg-ātis, <i>ye may rule</i>
rēg-āt, <i>he may rule.</i>	rēg-ant, <i>they may rule.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should.

S. Rĕg-ĕrem , <i>I might rule</i> rĕg-ĕrĕs , <i>thou mightst rule</i> rĕg-ĕrĕt , <i>he might rule.</i>		P. rĕg-ĕrĕmŭs , <i>we might rule</i> rĕg-ĕrĕtis , <i>ye might rule</i> rĕg-ĕrent , <i>they might rule.</i>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may or can have.

S. Rex-ĕrim , <i>I may</i> rex-ĕris , <i>thou mayst</i> rex-ĕrit , <i>he may</i>	} <i>have ruled.</i>		P. rex-ĕrimŭs , <i>we may</i> rex-ĕritis , <i>ye may</i> rex-ĕrint , <i>they may</i>	} <i>have ruled.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should have.

S. Rex-issēm , <i>I might</i> rex-issĕs , <i>thou mightst</i> rex-issĕt , <i>he might</i>	} <i>have ruled.</i>		P. rex-issĕmŭs , <i>we might</i> rex-issĕtis , <i>ye might</i> rex-issent , <i>they might</i>	} <i>have ruled.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rĕg-ĕ , <i>rule thou.</i>		P. rĕg-itĕ , <i>rule ye.</i>
-------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. Rĕg-ito , <i>thou shalt rule</i> rĕg-ito , <i>he shall rule, or, let</i> <i>him rule.</i>		P. rĕg-itōtĕ , <i>ye shall rule</i> rĕg-unto , <i>they shall rule, or, let</i> <i>them rule.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	Rĕg-ĕrĕ ,	<i>to rule.</i>
PERFECT.	rex-issĕ ,	<i>to have ruled.</i>
FUTURE.	rect-ŭrŭs essĕ ,	<i>to be about to rule.</i>

GERUND.

Gen.	Rĕg-endĭ ,	<i>of ruling.</i>
Dat.	rĕg-endō ,	<i>for ruling.</i>
Acc.	rĕg-endum ,	<i>ruling.</i>
Abl.	rĕg-endō ,	<i>by ruling.</i>

SUPINES.

Rect-um, *to rule*; **rect-ŭ**, *to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	Rĕg-ens ,	<i>ruling.</i>
FUTURE.	rect-ŭrŭs ,	<i>about to rule.</i>

§ 48. FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Audio, audivi, auditum, audire—to hear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am, do.

S. aud-io , <i>I hear</i>		P. aud-īmūs , <i>we hear</i>
aud-is , <i>thou hearest</i>		aud-itīs , <i>ye hear</i>
audit , <i>he hears.</i>		aud-iunt <i>they hear.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was, did, used to.

S. aud-iēbam , <i>I was hearing</i>		P. aud-iēbāmūs , <i>we were hearing</i>
aud-iēbās , <i>thou wast hearing</i>		aud-iēbātīs , <i>ye were hearing</i>
aud-iēbāt , <i>he was hearing.</i>		aud-iēbant , <i>they were hearing.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—have.

S. aud-ivī , <i>I heard</i>		P. aud-ivīmūs , <i>we heard</i>
aud-ivistī , <i>thou heardst</i>		aud-ivistīs , <i>ye heard</i>
aud-ivīt , <i>he heard.</i>		aud-ivērunt , <i>they heard.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had.

S. aud-ivēram , <i>I had heard</i>		P. aud-ivērāmūs , <i>we had heard</i>
aud-ivērās , <i>thou hadst heard</i>		aud-ivērātīs , <i>ye had heard</i>
aud-ivērāt , <i>he had heard.</i>		aud-ivērant , <i>they had heard.</i>

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will.

S. aud-iam , <i>I shall hear</i>		P. aud-iēmūs , <i>we shall hear</i>
aud-iēs , <i>thou wilt hear</i>		aud-iētīs , <i>ye will hear</i>
aud-iēt , <i>he will hear.</i>		aud-ient , <i>they will hear.</i>

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have.

S. aud-ivēro , <i>I shall</i>	} <i>have heard.</i>		P. aud-ivērimūs , <i>we shall</i>	} <i>have heard.</i>
aud-ivēris , <i>thou wilt</i>			aud-ivēritīs , <i>ye will</i>	
aud-ivērit , <i>he will</i>			aud-ivērint , <i>they will</i>	

§ 49.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can.

S. Aud-iam , <i>I may hear</i>		P. aud-iāmūs , <i>we may hear</i>
aud-iās , <i>thou mayst hear</i>		aud-iātīs , <i>ye may hear</i>
aud-iāt , <i>he may hear.</i>		aud-iant , <i>they may hear.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should.

S. aud-Irem , <i>I might hear</i>	P. aud-Irēmūs , <i>we might hear</i>
aud-Irēs , <i>thou mightst hear</i>	aud-Irētis , <i>ye might hear</i>
aud-Irēt , <i>he might hear.</i>	aud-Irent , <i>they might hear.</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may or can have.

S. aud-Ivërim , <i>I may</i>	}	<i>have heard.</i>	P. aud-Ivërimūs , <i>we may</i>	}	<i>have heard.</i>
aud-Ivëris , <i>thou mayst</i>			aud-Ivëritis , <i>ye may</i>		
aud-Ivërit , <i>he may</i>			aud-Ivërint , <i>they may</i>		

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should have.

S. aud-Ivissem , <i>I might</i>	}	<i>have heard.</i>	P. aud-Ivissēmūs , <i>we might</i>	}	<i>have heard.</i>
aud-Ivissēs , <i>thou mightst</i>			aud-Ivissētis , <i>ye might</i>		
aud-Ivissēt , <i>he might</i>			aud-Ivissent , <i>they might</i>		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-I , <i>hear thou.</i>	P. aud-Itē , <i>hear ye.</i>
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. aud-Ito , <i>thou shalt hear</i>	}	<i>have heard.</i>	P. aud-Itōtē , <i>ye shall hear</i>	}	<i>have heard.</i>
aud-Ito , <i>he shall hear, or, let him hear.</i>			aud-iunto , <i>they shall hear, or, let them hear.</i>		

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. Aud-Irē ,	<i>to hear.</i>
PERFECT. aud-Ivissē ,	<i>to have heard.</i>
FUTURE. aud-Itūrūs essē ,	<i>to be about to hear.</i>

GERUND.

Gen. Aud-lendī ,	<i>of hearing.</i>
Dat. aud-lendō ,	<i>for hearing.</i>
Acc. aud-lendum ,	<i>hearing.</i>
Abl. aud-lendō ,	<i>by hearing.</i>

SUPINES.

Aud-Itum, *to hear*; **aud-Itū**, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT. Aud-iens ,	<i>hearing.</i>
FUTURE. aud-iturus ,	<i>about to hear.</i>

§ 50. FIRST CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Amōr, amātus sum, amārī—to be loved.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am.

S. Ām-ōr, <i>I am loved</i>		P. ām-āmūr, <i>we are loved</i>
ām-āris, <i>thou art loved</i>		ām-āminī, <i>ye are loved</i>
ām-ātūr, <i>he is loved.</i>		ām-antūr, <i>they are loved.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was being.

S. ām-ābār, <i>I was</i>	} <i>being loved.</i>		P. ām-ābāmūr, <i>we were</i>	} <i>being loved.</i>
ām-ābāris, <i>thou wast</i>			ām-ābāminī, <i>ye were</i>	
ām-ābātūr, <i>he was</i>			ām-ābantūr, <i>they were</i>	

(3) PERFECT TENSE—was, have been.

S. ām-ātūs sum, <i>I was loved</i>		P. ām-ātī sūmūs, <i>we were loved.</i>
ām-ātūs es, <i>thou wast loved</i>		ām-ātī estīs, <i>ye were loved</i>
ām-ātūs est, <i>he was loved.</i>		ām-ātī sunt, <i>they were loved.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had been.

S. ām-ātūs eram, <i>I had</i>	} <i>been loved.</i>		P. ām-ātī eramūs, <i>we had</i>	} <i>been loved.</i>
ām-ātūs erās, <i>thou hadst</i>			ām-ātī erātīs, <i>ye had</i>	
ām-ātūs erāt, <i>he had</i>			ām-ātī erant, <i>they had</i>	

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will be.

S. ām-ābōr, <i>I shall</i>	} <i>be loved.</i>		P. ām-ābīmūr, <i>we shall</i>	} <i>be loved.</i>
ām-ābēris, <i>thou wilt</i>			ām-ābīmīnī, <i>ye will</i>	
ām-ābitūr, <i>he will</i>			ām-ābuntūr, <i>they will</i>	

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have been.

S. ām-ātūs erō, <i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>		P. ām-ātī erīmūs, <i>we shall</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>
ām-ātūs erīs, <i>thou wilt</i>			ām-ātī erītīs, <i>ye will</i>	
ām-ātūs erit, <i>he will</i>			ām-ātī erunt, <i>they will</i>	

§ 51.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can be.

S. Ām-ēr, <i>I may be loved</i>		P. ām-ēmūr, <i>we may be loved</i>
ām-ēris, <i>thou mayst be loved</i>		ām-ēminī, <i>ye may be loved</i>
ām-ētūr, <i>he may be loved.</i>		ām-entūr, <i>they may be loved.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should be.

S. ām-ārēr , <i>I might be loved</i>		P. ām-ārēmūr , <i>we might be loved</i>
ām-ārēris , <i>thou mightst be loved</i>		ām-ārēmīnī , <i>ye might be loved</i>
ām-ārētūr , <i>he might be loved.</i>		ām-ārentūr , <i>they might be loved</i>

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may have been.

S. ām-ātūs sim , <i>I may</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>		P. ām-ātī sīmūs , <i>we may</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>
ām-ātūs sīs , <i>thou mayst</i>			ām-ātī sītīs , <i>ye may</i>	
ām-ātūs sīt , <i>he may</i>			ām-ātī sint , <i>they may</i>	

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should have been.

S. ām-ātūs essem , <i>I might</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>		P. ām-ātī essēmūs , <i>we might</i>	} <i>have been loved.</i>
ām-ātūs essēs , { <i>thou</i>			ām-ātī essētīs , { <i>ye might</i>	
ām-ātūs essēt , { <i>mightst</i>			ām-ātī essent , { <i>they</i>	
ām-ātūs essēt , <i>he might</i>			ām-ātī essent , { <i>might</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Am-ārē , <i>be thou loved.</i>		P. am-āmīnī , <i>be ye loved.</i>
------------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. am-ātōr , <i>thou shalt be loved</i>		P. am-antōr , <i>they shall be loved, or,</i>
am-ātōr , <i>he shall be loved, or,</i>		<i>let them be loved.</i>
<i>let him be loved.</i>		

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. Am-ārī ,	<i>to be loved.</i>
PERFECT. am-ātūs essē ,	<i>to have been loved.</i>
FUTURE. am-ātum irī ,	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. Am-ātūs , ā, um,	<i>loved.</i>
GERUNDIVE. am-andūs , a, um,	<i>meat to be loved.</i>

§ 52. SECOND CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōneōr, mōnītus sum, monēri, to be advised.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am.

S. Mōn-eōr, <i>I am advised</i>	P. mōn-ēmūr, <i>we are advised</i>
mōn-ērīs, <i>thou art advised</i>	mōn-ēmīnī, <i>ye are advised</i>
mōn-ētūr, <i>he is advised.</i>	mōn-entūr, <i>they are advised.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was being.

S. mōn-ēbār, <i>I was</i>	} being advised.	P. mōn-ēbāmūr, <i>we were</i>	} being advised.
mōn-ēbārīs, <i>thou wast</i>		mōn-ēbāmīnī, <i>ye were</i>	
mōn-ēbātūr, <i>he was</i>		mōn-ēbantūr, <i>they were</i>	

(3) PERFECT TENSE—was, have been.

S. mōn-ītūs sum, <i>I was advised</i>	P. mōn-ītī sūmūs, <i>we were advised</i>
mōn-ītūs es, <i>thou wast advised</i>	mōn-ītī estīs, <i>ye were advised</i>
mōn-ītūs est, <i>he was advised.</i>	mōn-ītī sunt, <i>they were advised.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had been.

S. mōn-ītūs eram, <i>I had</i>	} been advised.	P. mōn-ītī ērāmūs, <i>we had</i>	} been advised.
mōn-ītūs ērās, <i>thou hadst</i>		mōn-ītī ērātīs, <i>ye had</i>	
mōn-ītūs erat, <i>he had</i>		mōn-ītī ērant, <i>they had</i>	

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will be.

S. mōn-ēbōr, <i>I shall</i>	} be advised.	P. mōn-ēbīmūr, <i>we shall</i>	} be advised.
mōn-ēbērīs, <i>thou wilt</i>		mōn-ēbīmīnī, <i>ye will</i>	
mōn-ēbītūr, <i>he will</i>		mōn-ēbuntūr, <i>they will</i>	

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have been.

S. mōn-ītūs ero, <i>I shall</i>	} have been advised.	P. mōn-ītī ērimūs, <i>we shall</i>	} have been advised.
mōn-ītūs ērīs, <i>thou wilt</i>		mōn-ītī ēritīs, <i>ye will</i>	
mōn-ītūs ērīt, <i>he will</i>		mōn-ītī ērunt, <i>they will</i>	

§ 53.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can be.

S. Mōn-eār, <i>I may</i>	} be advised.	P. mōn-eāmūr, <i>we may</i>	} be advised.
mōn-eārīs, <i>thou mayst</i>		mōn-eāmīnī, <i>ye may</i>	
mōn-eātūr, <i>he may</i>		mōn-eantūr, <i>they may</i>	

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should be.

S. mön-ērēr, <i>I might</i> mön-ērēris, <i>thou mightst</i> mön-ērētūr, <i>he might</i>	}	be advised.		P. mön-ērēmūr, <i>we might</i> mön-ērēminī, <i>ye might</i> mön-ērentūr, <i>they might</i>	}	be advised.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	----------------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	----------------

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may or can have been.

S. mön-itūs sim, <i>I may</i> mön-itūs sīs, <i>thou mayst</i> mön-itūs_sīt, <i>he may</i>	}	have been advised.		P. mön-itī sīmūs, <i>we may</i> mön-itī sītīs, <i>ye may</i> mön-itī sint, <i>they may</i>	}	have been advised.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-----------------------	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-----------------------

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should have been.

S. Mön-itūs essem, <i>I might</i> mön-itūs essēs, <i>thou</i> mön-itūs essēt, <i>mightst</i> <i>he might</i>	}	have been advised.		P. mönitilessēmūs, <i>we might</i> mön-itī essētīs, <i>ye might</i> mön-itī essent, <i>they might</i>	}	have been advised.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-----------------------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-----------------------

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-ērē, <i>be thou advised.</i>		P. mön-ēminī, <i>be ye advised.</i>
--------------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. mön-ētör, <i>thou shalt be advised</i> mön-ētör, <i>he shall be advised, or,</i> <i>let him be advised.</i>	}		P. mön-entör, <i>they shall be advised,</i> <i>or, let them be</i> <i>advised.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. Mön-ērī,	<i>to be advised.</i>
PERFECT. mön-itūs essē,	<i>to have been advised.</i>
FUTURE. mön-itum Irī,	<i>to be about to be advised.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. Mön-itūs, ā, um,	<i>advised.</i>
GERUNDIVE. mön-endūs, ā, um,	<i>meet to be advised.</i>

§ 54. THIRD CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Rēgōr, rectūs sum, rēgi—to be ruled.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am.

S. Rēg-ōr, <i>I am ruled</i> rēg-ēris, <i>thou art ruled</i> rēg-itūr, <i>he is ruled.</i>		P. rēg-imūr, <i>we are ruled</i> rēg-imīnī, <i>ye are ruled</i> rēg-untūr, <i>they are ruled.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was being.

S. rēg-ēbār, <i>I was</i> rēg-ēbāris, <i>thou wast</i> rēg-ēbātūr, <i>he was</i>	} being ruled.	P. rēg-ēbāmūr, <i>we were</i> rēg-ēbāmīnī, <i>ye were</i> rēg-ēbantūr, <i>they were</i>	} being ruled.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------

(3) PERFECT TENSE—was, have been.

S. rec-tūs sum, <i>I was ruled</i> rec-tūs ēs. <i>thou wast ruled</i> rec-tūs est, <i>he was ruled.</i>		P. rec-tī sūmūs, <i>we were ruled</i> rec-tī ēstīs, <i>ye were ruled</i> rec-tī sunt, <i>they were ruled.</i>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had been.

S. rec-tūs ēram, <i>I had</i> rec-tūs ērās, <i>thou hadst</i> rec-tūs ērāt, <i>he had</i>	} been ruled.	P. rec-tī ērāmūs, <i>we had</i> rec-tī ērātīs, <i>ye had</i> rec-tī ērant, <i>they had</i>	} been ruled.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will be.

S. rēg-ār, <i>I shall be ruled</i> rēg-ēris, <i>thou wilt be ruled</i> rēg-ētūr, <i>he will be ruled.</i>		P. rēg-ēmūr, <i>we shall be ruled</i> rēg-ēmīnī, <i>ye will be ruled</i> rēg-entūr, <i>they will be ruled.</i>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have been.

S. rec-tūs ēro, <i>I shall</i> rec-tūs ēris, <i>thou wilt</i> rec-tūs ērit, <i>he will</i>	} have been ruled.	P. rec-tī ērimūs, <i>we shall</i> rec-tī ēritīs, <i>ye will</i> rec-tī ērunt, <i>they will</i>	} have been ruled.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

§ 55.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can be.

S. Rēg-ār, <i>I may be ruled</i> rēg-āris, <i>thou mayst be ruled</i> rēg-ātūr, <i>he may be ruled.</i>		P. rēg-āmūr, <i>we may be ruled</i> rēg-āmīnī, <i>ye may be ruled</i> rēg-antūr, <i>they may be ruled.</i>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should have been.

<p>S. rĕg-ĕrĕr, <i>I might be ruled</i> rĕg-ĕrĕrĭs, <i>thou mightst be ruled</i> rĕg-ĕrĕtŭr, <i>he might be ruled.</i></p>		<p>P. rĕg-ĕrĕmŭr, <i>we might be ruled</i> rĕg-ĕrĕmĭnĭ, <i>ye might be ruled</i> rĕg-ĕrĕntŭr, <i>they might be ruled.</i></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may or can have been.

<p>S. rec-tŭs sim, <i>I may</i> rec-tŭs sĭs, <i>thou mayst</i> rec-tŭs sĭt, <i>he may</i></p>	} have been ruled.		<p>P. rec-tĭ sĭmŭs, <i>we may</i> rec-tĭ sĭtĭs, <i>ye may</i> rec-tĭ sĭnt, <i>they may</i></p>	} have been ruled.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should have been.

<p>S. rec-tŭs essem, <i>I might</i> rec-tŭs essĕs, <i>{ thou</i> <i> } mightst</i> rec-tŭs essĕt, <i>he might</i></p>	} have been ruled.		<p>P. rec-tĭ essĕmŭs, <i>we might</i> rec-tĭ essĕtĭs, <i>ye might</i> rec-tĭ essĕnt, <i>they might</i></p>	} have been ruled.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rĕg-ĕrĕ , <i>be thou ruled.</i>		P. rĕg-ĭmĭnĭ , <i>be ye ruled.</i>
-------------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

<p>S. rĕg-ĭtŏr, <i>thou shalt be ruled</i> rĕg-ĭtŏr, <i>he shall be ruled, or, let</i> <i> him be ruled.</i></p>		<p>P. rĕg-untŏr, <i>they shall be ruled,</i> <i> or, let them be</i> <i> ruled.</i></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. Rĕg-I ,	<i>to be ruled.</i>
PERFECT. rec-tŭs essĕ ,	<i>to have been ruled.</i>
FUTURE. rec-tum Irĭ ,	<i>to be about to be ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT. Rec-tŭs, ħ, um ,	<i>ruled.</i>
GERUNDIVE. rĕg-endŭs, ħ, um ,	<i>meet to be ruled</i>

§ 56. FOURTH CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Audiōr, auditūs sum, audiri—to be heard.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—am.

S. Aud-iōr , <i>I am heard</i>		P. aud-Imūr , <i>we are heard</i>
aud-Iris , <i>thou art heard</i>		aud-Imīni , <i>ye are heard</i>
aud-Itūr , <i>he is heard.</i>		aud-iuntūr , <i>they are heard.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—was being.

S. aud-iēbār , <i>I was</i>	} <i>being heard.</i>	P. aud-iēbāmūr , <i>we were</i>	} <i>being heard.</i>
aud-iēbāris , <i>thou wast</i>		aud-iēbāminī , <i>ye were</i>	
aud-iēbātūr , <i>he was</i>		aud-iēbantūr , <i>they were</i>	

(3) PERFECT TENSE—was, have been.

S. aud-Itūs sum , <i>I was heard</i>		P. aud-Itī sūmūs , <i>we were heard</i>
aud-Itūs es , <i>thou wast heard</i>		aud-Itī estīs , <i>ye were heard</i>
aud-Itūs est , <i>he was heard.</i>		aud-Itī sunt , <i>they were heard.</i>

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—had been.

S. aud-Itūs ēram , <i>I had</i>	} <i>been heard.</i>	P. aud-Itī ērāmūs , <i>we had</i>	} <i>been heard.</i>
aud-Itūs ērās , <i>thou hadst</i>		aud-Itī ērātīs , <i>ye had</i>	
aud-Itūs ērāt , <i>he had</i>		aud-Itī ērant , <i>they had</i>	

(5) FUTURE TENSE—shall or will be.

S. aud-iār , <i>I shall be heard</i>		P. aud-iēmūr , <i>we shall be heard</i>
aud-iēris , <i>thou wilt be heard</i>		aud-iēminī , <i>ye will be heard</i>
aud-iētūr , <i>he will be heard.</i>		aud-ientūr , <i>they will be heard.</i>

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE—shall or will have been.

S. aud-Itūs ēro , <i>I shall</i>	} <i>have been heard.</i>	P. aud-Itī ērimūs , <i>we will</i>	} <i>have been heard.</i>
aud-Itūs ēris , <i>thou wilt</i>		aud-Itī ēritīs , <i>ye will</i>	
aud-Itūs ērit , <i>he will</i>		aud-Itī ērunt , <i>they will</i>	

§ 57.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE—may or can be.

S. Aud-iār , <i>I may be heard</i>		P. aud-iāmūr , <i>we may be heard</i>
aud-iāris , <i>thou mayst be heard</i>		aud-iāminī , <i>ye may be heard</i>
aud-iātūr , <i>he may be heard.</i>		aud-iantūr , <i>they may be heard.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should be.

S. aud-irēr, <i>I might</i> aud-irērīs, <i>thou mightst</i> aud-irētūr, <i>he might</i>	}	<i>be heard.</i>	P. aud-irēmūr, <i>we might</i> aud-irēmīnī, <i>ye might</i> aud-irentūr, <i>they might</i>	}	<i>be heard.</i>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	------------------

(3) PERFECT TENSE—may or can have been.

S. aud-itūs sim, <i>I may</i> aud-itūs sīs, <i>thou mayst</i> aud-itūs sīt, <i>he may</i>	}	<i>have been heard.</i>	P. aud-itī simūs, <i>we may</i> aud-itī sitīs, <i>ye may</i> aud-itī sint, <i>they may</i>	}	<i>have been heard.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-------------------------

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE—might, could, would, should, have been.

S. aud-itūs essem, <i>I might</i> aud-itūs essēs, <i>thou mightst</i> aud-itūs essēt, <i>he might</i>	}	<i>have been heard.</i>	P. aud-itī essēmūs, <i>we might</i> aud-itī essētīs, <i>ye might</i> aud-itī essent, <i>they might</i>	}	<i>have been heard.</i>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	-------------------------

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-irē, <i>be thou heard.</i>		P. aud-irēnī, <i>be ye heard.</i>
------------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

S. aud-itōr, <i>thou shalt be heard</i> aud-itōr, <i>he shall be heard, or,</i> <i>let him be heard.</i>	}	P. aud-iuntōr, <i>they shall be heard,</i> <i>or, let them be heard.</i>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	Aud-irī,	<i>to be heard.</i>
PERFECT.	aud-itūs essē.	<i>to have been heard.</i>
FUTURE.	aud-itum irī,	<i>to be about to be heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	Aud-itūs, ā, um,	<i>heard.</i>
GERUNDIVE.	aud-lendūs, a, um,	<i>meet to be heard.</i>

§ 58. SIGNS OF THE TENSES AND MOODS.

Most of the Tenses may be translated in more than one way.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Amō, I love, am loving, or do love.
IMP.	Amābam, I loved, was loving, or used to love.
PERF.	Amāvī, I loved, or have loved.
PLUP.	Amāvēram, I had loved.
FUT.	Amābō, I shall or will love, or be loving.
FUT.-PERF.	Amāvērō, I shall, or will have loved.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Amem, I may, can, would, should, could love, or be loving.
IMP.	Amārem, I might, could, would, should love, or be loving, or have been loving.
PERF.	Amāvērim, I may, can, might, would, should have loved, or love.
PLUP.	Amāvissem, I might, could, would, should have loved.

§ 59. The Present Subjunctive is also used as a softened Imperative, or to express a wish.

Amem, may I love, or let me love.
 Amēt, may he love, or let him love.
 Amēmūs, may we love, or let us love.
 Ament, may they love, or let them love.

§ 60. The following contracted forms of some of the Tenses are often met with :—

Amastī for amāvisti ; amassē for amāvissē.
 Amastīs for amāvistīs ; amārunt for amāvērunt.
 Audīt for audivīt ; audīerunt for audivērunt ; &c.

§ 61. The Third Person Plural Perfect Active often ends in *ērē* instead of *ērunt*, thus :—

Amāvērunt or amāvērē ; mōnuērunt or mōnuērē.
 Rexērunt or rexērē ; audivērunt or audivērē.

§ 62. In the Passive Voice we have *re* for *ris* :—

Amārīs or amārē ; amābārīs or amābārē ; amābērīs or amābērē.
 Amērīs or amērē ; amārērīs or amārērē ; &c.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

§ 63. The Participles in *rus* and *dus* may be conjugated with all the tenses of *Sum*, and this is called the PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Āmātūrūs sum,	<i>I am about to love.</i>
IMP.	Āmātūrūs eram,	<i>I was about to love.</i>
PERF.	Āmātūrūs fui,	<i>I have been, or, was about to love.</i>
PLUP.	Āmātūrūs fueram,	<i>I had been about to love.</i>
FUT.	Āmātūrūs_ero,	<i>I shall be about to love.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Āmātūrūs sim,	<i>I may be about to love.</i>
IMP.	Āmātūrūs essem,	<i>I might be about to love.</i>
PERF.	Āmātūrūs fuërim,	<i>I may have been about to love.</i>
PLUP.	Āmātūrūs fuissëm,	<i>I might have been about to love.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Āmātūrūs essë,	<i>to be about to love.</i>
PERF.	Āmātūrūs fuissë,	<i>to have been about to love.</i>

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Amandūs sum,	<i>I am to be loved.</i>
IMP.	Amandūs eram,	<i>I was to be loved.</i>
PERF.	Amandūs fui,	<i>I have been, or, was to be loved.</i>
PLUP.	Amandūs fuëram,	<i>I had been to be loved.</i>
FUT.	Amandūs ëro.	<i>I shall be to be loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Amandūs sim,	<i>I may be to be loved.</i>
IMP.	Amandūs essem,	<i>I might be to be loved.</i>
PERF.	Amandūs fuërim,	<i>I may have been to be loved.</i>
PLUP.	Amandūs fuissëm,	<i>I might have been to be loved.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Amandūs essë,	<i>to be meet to be loved.</i>
PERF.	Amandūs fuissë,	<i>to have been meet to be loved.</i>

§ 64. FORM FOR CONJUGATING VERBS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	1st Conj.	2nd Conj.	3rd Conj.	4th Conj.
1st Pr. Pres.	Ām-ō	Mōn-ēō	Rēg-ō	Aud-īō
2nd Pr. Pres.	ām-ās	mōn-ēs	rēg-īs	aud-īs
Perfect.	ām-āvī	mōn-ūī	rex-ī	aud-īvī
Pres. Infin.	ām-ārē	mōn-ēre	reg-ērē	aud-īre
Ger. in di.	ām-andī	mōn-endī	rēg-endī	aud-īendī
„ do.	ām-andō	mōn-endō	rēg-endō	aud-īendō
„ dum.	ām-andum	mōn-endum	rēg-endum	aud-īendum
Sup. in um.	ām-ātum	mōn-ītum	rec-tum	aud-ītum
„ u.	ām-ātū	mōn-ītū	rec-tū	aud-ītū
Part.—Pres.	ām-ans	mōn-ens	rēg-ens	aud-īens
„ Fut.	ām-ātūrūs	mōn-ītūrūs	rec-tūrūs	aud-ītūrūs

PASSIVE VOICE.

	1st Conj.	2nd Conj.	3rd Conj.	4th Conj.
1st Pr. Pres.	Am-ōr	Mōn-ēōr	Rēg-ōr	Aud-īōr
2nd Pr. Pres.	ām-ārīs	mōn-ērīs	rēg-ērīs	aud-īrīs
Perfect.	āmātūs sum	mōnītūs sum	rec-tūs sum	aud-ītūs sum
Pres. Infin.	ām-ārī	mōn-ērī	rēg-ī	aud-īrī
Part. Perf.	ām-ātūs	mōn-ītūs	rec-tūs	aud-ītūs
Gerundive.	ām-andūs	mōn-endūs	rēg-endūs	aud-īendūs

Name the principal parts of the following verbs as in the above tables:—

I.—*Laudo*, I praise; *honoro*, I honour; *judico*, I judge; *voco*, I call; *aro*, I plough; *aedifico*, I build; *creo*, I create; *canto*, I sing; *juro*, I swear.

II.—*Exerceo*, I exercise; *terreo*, I frighten; *debeo*, I owe, ought; *prohibeo*, I forbid; *mereo*, I merit, deserve.

III.—*Dico*, I say; *duco*, I lead; *jungo*, I join; *sugo*, I suck; *tego*, I cover.

IV.—*Punio*, I punish; *vestio*, I clothe; *nutrio*, I nourish; *finio*, I finish; *munio*, I fortify; *sepelio*, I bury; *erudio*, I educate.

IRREGULAR PERFECTS AND SUPINES.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

§ 65. Most Verbs of the First Conjugation are formed regularly, like *āmō, āmāvī, āmātum, āmārē*; the following are exceptions:—

Pres.	Perf.	Sup.	Infin.	
Cūbō,	cūbūi,	cūbītum,	cūbāre,	<i>to lie down.</i>
Dōmo,	dōmūi,	dōmītum,	dōmāre,	<i>to tame.</i>
Sōno,	sōnūi,	sōnītum,	sōnāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Tōno,	tōnui,	tōnītum,	tōnāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Vēto,	vētui,	vētītum,	vētāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>
Sēco,	sēcūi,	sectum,	sēcāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Do,	dēdi,	dātum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Sto,	stēti,	stātum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>
Jūvo,	jūvī,	jūtum,	juvāre,	<i>to help.</i>
Lāvō,	lāvī,	lōtum,	lavāre,	<i>to wash.</i>

SECOND CONJUGATION.

§ 66. Verbs of the Second Conjugation generally follow *mōnēō, mōnūi, mōnītum, mōnērē*; the following are exceptions:—

Pres.	Perf.	Sup.	Infin.	
Dēlēō,	dēlēvī,	dēlētum,	dēlēre,	<i>to blot out.</i>
Flēo,	flēvī,	flētum,	flēre,	<i>to weep.</i>
Dōcēo,	dōcūi,	doctum,	dōcēre,	<i>to teach.</i>
Miscēo,	miscūi,	mistum,	miscēre,	<i>to mix.</i>
Tēneo,	tēnūi,	tentum,	tēnēre,	<i>to hold.</i>
Augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augēre,	<i>to increase.</i>
Lūgeo,	luxi,	—	lūgēre,	<i>to mourn.</i>
Rīdeo,	rīsi,	rīsum,	rīdēre,	<i>to laugh.</i>
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suādēre,	<i>to advise.</i>
Māneo,	mansi,	mansum,	mānēre,	<i>to remain.</i>
Jūbēo,	jussi,	jussum,	jūbēre,	<i>to command.</i>
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	<i>to stick.</i>
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lūcēre,	<i>to shine.</i>
Mordeo,	mōmordi,	morsum,	mordēre,	<i>to bite.</i>
Pendeo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	<i>to hang.</i>
Spondeo,	spōpondi,	sponsum,	spondēre,	<i>to promise.</i>
Sēdeo,	sēdi,	sessum,	sēdēre,	<i>to sit.</i>
Vīdeo,	vīdi,	visum,	vīdēre,	<i>to see.</i>
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	mōvēre,	<i>to move.</i>
Vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vōvēre,	<i>to vow.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

§ 67. The parts of Verbs of the Third Conjugation are formed in many different ways.

Pres.	Perf.	Sup.	Infin.	
Rēgō,	rexī,	rectum,	rēgēre,	<i>to rule.</i>
Dīco,	dixī,	dictum,	dīcēre,	<i>to say.</i>
Dūco,	duxī,	ductum,	dūcēre,	<i>to lead.</i>
Fīgo,	fixī,	fixum,	figēre,	<i>to fix.</i>
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungēre,	<i>to join.</i>
Tēgo,	texī,	tectum,	tēgēre,	<i>to cover.</i>
Unguo,	unxi,	unctum,	unguēre,	<i>to anoint.</i>
Trāho,	traxī,	tractum,	trāhēre,	<i>to draw.</i>
Vēho,	vexī,	vectum,	vēhēre,	<i>to carry.</i>
Vīvo,	vixī,	victum,	vīvēre,	<i>to live.</i>
Flūo,	fluxī,	fluxum,	flūēre,	<i>to flow.</i>
Strūo,	struxī,	structum,	strūēre,	<i>to pile.</i>
Claudo,	clausī,	clausum,	claudēre,	<i>to shut.</i>
Dīvīdo,	dīvīsī,	dīvīsum,	dīvīdēre,	<i>to divide.</i>
Lūdo,	lūsī,	lūsum,	lūdēre,	<i>to play.</i>
Vādo,	vāsī,	vāsum,	vādēre,	<i>to go.</i>
Cēdo,	cessī,	cessum,	cēdēre,	<i>to yield.</i>
Mitto,	mīsī,	missum,	mittēre,	<i>to send.</i>
Nūbo,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nūbēre,	<i>to be married</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribēre,	<i>to write.</i>
Sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sūmēre,	<i>to take.</i>
Temno,	tempsi,	temptum,	temnēre,	<i>to despise.</i>
Prēmo,	pressī,	pressum,	prēmēre,	<i>to press.</i>
Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gērēre,	<i>to carry on.</i>
Alo,	ālūi,	altum,	alēre,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Cōlo,	cōlūi,	cultum,	cōlēre,	<i>to till.</i>
Pōno,	pōsūi,	pōsītum,	ponēre,	<i>to place.</i>
Texo,	texūi,	textum,	texēre,	<i>to weave.</i>
Cerno,	crēvi,	crētum,	cernēre,	<i>to discern.</i>
Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescēre,	<i>to grow.</i>
Nosco,	nōvi,	nōtum,	noscēre,	<i>to know.</i>
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascēre,	<i>to feed.</i>
Requiesco,	requiēvi,	—	requiescēre,	<i>to rest.</i>
Quaero,	quaesivi,	quaesītum,	quaerēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Disco,	dīdīci,	—	discēre,	<i>to learn.</i>
Curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currere,	<i>to run.</i>
Fallo,	fēfelli,	falsum,	fallēre,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Cādo,	cēcīdi,	cāsum,	cādēre,	<i>to fall.</i>
Cāno,	cēcīni,	cantum,	cānēre,	<i>to sing.</i>
Caedo,	cēcīdi,	caesum,	caedēre,	<i>to kill.</i>
Tollo,	sustūli,	sublātum,	tollēre,	<i>to take up.</i>

Crēdo,	crēdydi,	crēdytum,	crēdēre,	<i>to believe.</i>
Vendo,	vendīdi,	venditum,	vendēre,	<i>to sell.</i>
Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	<i>to conquer.</i>
Ago,	ēgi,	actum,	āgēre,	<i>to do.</i>
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	<i>to break.</i>
Lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lēgēre,	<i>to read.</i>
Emo,	ēmi,	emptum,	ēmēre,	<i>to buy.</i>
Bībo,	bībi,	bībitum,	bībēre,	<i>to drink.</i>

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

§ 68. Most Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation are formed regularly, like *audīō, audīvī, audītum, audirē*; the following are exceptions:—

Pres.	Perf.	Sup.	Inf.	
Apērīō,	āperuī,	āpertum,	aperīre,	<i>to open.</i>
Sēpēlīō,	sēpēlīvi,	sēpultum,	sēpelire,	<i>to bury.</i>
Haurīō,	hausi,	haustum,	haurīre,	<i>to draw out.</i>
Sentīō,	sensi,	sensum,	sentīre,	<i>to feel.</i>
Vēnīō,	vēni,	ventum,	vēnīre,	<i>to come.</i>

VERBS IN IO OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

§ 69. Some Verbs ending in *io* are conjugated in some of their tenses like *rego*, and in others like *audio*.

Cāpio, cēpi, captum, cāpērē, to take.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Cāp-io, <i>I take</i>	P. Cāp-īmūs, <i>we take</i>	
Cāp-is, <i>thou takest</i>		Cāp-ītis, <i>ye take</i>
Cāp-it, <i>he takes.</i>		Cāp-iunt, <i>they take,</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Cāp-lēbam, <i>I was taking.</i>		P. Cāp-lēbāmūs, <i>we were taking.</i>
------------------------------------	--	----------------------------------------

(3) PERFECT TENSE.

S. Cēp-I, <i>I have taken.</i>		P. Cēp-īmūs, <i>we have taken</i>
--------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE

S. Cēp-eram, <i>I had taken.</i>		P. Cēp-erāmūs. <i>we had taken.</i>
----------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

(5) FUTURE TENSE.

S. Cāp-iam, <i>I shall take.</i>		Cap-lēmūs, <i>we shall take.</i>
----------------------------------	--	----------------------------------

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

S. Cēp-ero, <i>I shall have taken.</i>		P. Cēp-erimūs, <i>we shall have taken.</i>
----------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. **Căp-iam**, *I may take.* | P. **Căp-iāmūs**, *we may take.*

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-ērem**, *I might take.* | P. **Căp-ērēmūs**, *we might take.*

(3) PERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-ērim**, *I may have taken.* | P. **Căp-ērimūs**, *we may have taken.*

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-issem**, *I might have taken.* | P. **Căp-issēmūs**, *we might have taken.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRES. **Căp-ě**, *take thou;* **căp-itě**, *take ye.*

FUT. **Căp-ito**, *thou shalt take;* **căp-iunto**, *let them take.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. **Căp-ērē**, *to take.* PERF. **Căp-issē**, *to have taken.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRES. **Căp-iens**, *taking.* FUT. **Căp-tūrūs**, *about to take.*

GERUNDS.

Căp-iendī, **căp-iendō**, **căp-iendum.**

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. Căp-iōr ,	<i>I am taken</i>		P. Căp-imūr ,	<i>we are taken</i>
Căp-ēris ,	<i>thou art taken</i>		Căp-iminī ,	<i>ye are taken</i>
Căp-itūr ,	<i>he is taken.</i>		Căp-iuntūr ,	<i>they are taken.</i>

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-iēbar** *I was being taken.* | P. **Căp-iēbāmūr**, *we were being taken.*

(3) PERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-tūs sūm**, *I was taken.* | P. **Căp-tī sūmūs**, *we were taken.*

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-tūs ēram**, *I had been taken.* | P. **Căp-tī ērāmūs**, *we had been taken.*

(5) FUTURE TENSE.

S. **Căp-iār**, *I shall be taken.* | P. **Căp-iēmūr**, *we shall be taken.*

(6) FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-tūs ēro**, *I shall have been taken.* | P. **Căp-tī ērimūs**, *we shall have been taken.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

S. **Căp-lăr**, *I may be taken.* | P. **Cap-lămūr**, *we may be taken.*

(2) IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Căp-ērèr**, *I might be taken.* | P. **Căp-ērēmūr**, *we might be taken.*

(3) PERFECT TENSE.

S. **Cap-tūs sim**, *I may have been taken.* | P. **Cap-tī simūs**, *we may have been taken.*

(4) PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. **Cap-tūs essem**, *I might have been taken.* | P. **Cap-tī essēmūs**, *we might have been taken.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRES. **Căp-èrè**, *be thou taken*; **cap-īmīnī**, *be ye taken.*

FUT. **Căp-itōr**, *thou shalt be taken*; **căp-iuntōr**, *let them be taken.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. **Căp-l**, *to be taken.* PERF. **Cap-tūs essè**, *to have been taken.*

PARTICIPLES.

PERF. **Cap-tūs, ā, um**, *taken.*

GERUNDIVE. **Căp-lendūs, ā, um**, *meet to be taken.*

Conjugate the following Verbs like capio :—

Pres.	Perf.	Sup.	Infīn.	
Făcio ,	fēcī ,	factum ,	facērè ,	<i>to make.</i>
Jăcio ,	jēcī ,	jactum ,	jăcērè ,	<i>to throw.</i>
Fūgio ,	fūgī ,	fūgītum ,	fūgērè ,	<i>to flee.</i>
Fōdio ,	fōdī ,	fossum ,	fōdērè ,	<i>to dig.</i>
Răpio ,	răpuī ,	raptum ,	răpērè ,	<i>to seize.</i>
Cūpio ,	cūpīvī .	cūpītum ,	cūpērè ,	<i>to desire.</i>

OBS.—*Dico, duca, facio*, make *dic, duc, fac* in the Second Person Imperative Singular, *Dic mihi*, tell me; *fac hoc*, do this.

DEPONENT VERBS.

§ 70. Deponent Verbs have a passive form, but an active meaning. They take Gerunds, Supines and Participles Active. Intransitive Deponents want the Supine in *u* and the Gerundive. *Hortor*, I exhort; *vereor*, I fear; *loquor*, I speak; *partior*, I divide, conjugated like *amor, moneor, regor*, and *audior*.

1. Hortōr, hortātūs sum, hortārī,
to exhort.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Hort-ōr,	<i>I exhort.</i>
IMP.	Hort-ābār,	<i>I was exhorting.</i>
PERF.	Hort-ātūs sum,	<i>I exhorted.</i>
PLUP.	Hort-ātūs eram,	<i>I had exhorted.</i>
FUT.	Hort-ābōr,	<i>I shall exhort.</i>
FUT. } PERF }	Hort-ātūs ēro,	{ <i>I shall have exhorted.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Hort-ēr,	<i>I may exhort.</i>
IMP.	Hort-ārēr,	<i>I might exhort.</i>
PERF.	Hort-ātūs sim,	{ <i>I may have exhorted.</i>
PLUP }	{ Hort-ātūs essem,	{ <i>I might have exhorted.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Hort-ārē,	<i>exhort thou.</i>
FUT.	Hort-ātōr,	<i>thou shalt exhort.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES.	Hort-ārī,	<i>to exhort.</i>
PERF.	Hort-ātūs esse,	<i>to have exhorted</i>
FUT. }	{ Hort-ātūrūs essē,	{ <i>to be about to exhort.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRES.	Hort-ans,	<i>exhorting.</i>
PERF.	Hort-ātūs,	<i>having exhorted.</i>
FUT.	Hort-ātūrūs,	<i>about to exhort.</i>
GER.	Hort-andūs,	<i>fit to be exhorted.</i>

SUPINES.

Hort-ātum,	<i>to exhort.</i>
Hort-ātū,	<i>to be exhorted.</i>

GERUND.

Hort-andī,	<i>of exhorting.</i>
-------------------	----------------------

2. Vēreōr, vēritūs sum,
vērērī, to fear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Vēr-eōr,	<i>I fear.</i>
Vēr-ēbār,	<i>I was fearing.</i>
Vēr-itūs sum,	<i>I feared.</i>
Vēr-itūs eram,	<i>I had feared.</i>
Vēr-ēbōr,	<i>I shall fear.</i>
Vēr-itūs ēro,	<i>I shall have feared.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Vēr-eār,	<i>I may fear.</i>
Vēr-ērēr,	<i>I might fear.</i>
Vēr-itūs sim,	{ <i>I may have feared.</i>
Vēr-itūs essem,	{ <i>I might have feared.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Vēr-ērē,	<i>fear thou.</i>
Vēr-ētōr,	<i>thou shalt fear.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Vēr-ērī,	<i>to fear.</i>
Vēr-itūs essē,	<i>to have feared.</i>
Vēr-itūrūs essē,	<i>to be about to fear.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

Vēr-ens,	<i>fearing.</i>
Vēr-itūs,	<i>having feared.</i>
Vēr-itūrūs,	<i>about to fear.</i>
Vēr-endūs,	<i>fit to be feared.</i>

SUPINES.

Vēr-itum,	<i>to fear.</i>
Vēr-itū,	<i>to be feared.</i>

GERUND.

Vēr-endī.	<i>of fearing.</i>
------------------	--------------------

<p>3. Lōquōr, lōcūtūs sum, lōquī, to speak.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">INDICATIVE MOOD.</p> <p>PRES. Lōqu-ōr, <i>I speak.</i> IMP. Lōqu-ēbār, <i>I was speaking.</i> PERF. Lōcū-tūs sum, <i>I spoke.</i> PLUP. Lōcū-tūs eram, <i>I had spoken.</i> FUT. Lōqu-ār, <i>I shall speak.</i> FUT. } Lōcū-tūs ēro, { I shall have PERF. } spoken.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.</p> <p>PRES. Lōqu-ār, <i>I may speak.</i> IMP. Lōqu-ērēr, <i>I might speak.</i> PERF. Lōcū-tūs sim, { <i>I may have</i> <i>spoken.</i> PLUP. Lōcū-tūs essem, <i>I might have</i> <i>spoken.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">IMPERATIVE MOOD.</p> <p>PRES. Lōqu-ērē, <i>speak thou.</i> FUT. Lōqu-itōr, <i>thou shalt speak.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">INFINITIVE MOOD.</p> <p>PRES. Lōqu-i, <i>to speak.</i> PERF. Lōcū-tūs esse, <i>to have spoken.</i> FUT. Lōcū-tūrūs esse, <i>to be about to</i> <i>speak.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">PARTICIPLES.</p> <p>PRES. Lōqu-ens, <i>speaking.</i> PERF. Lōcū-tūs, <i>having spoken.</i> FUT. Lōcū-tūrūs, <i>about to speak.</i> GER. Lōqu-endus, <i>to be spoken.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUPINES.</p> <p>Lōcū-tū, <i>to be spoken.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">GERUND.</p> <p>Lōqu-endi, <i>of speaking.</i></p>	<p>4. Partiōr, partītūs sum, partīrī, to divide.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">INDICATIVE MOOD.</p> <p>Part-iōr, <i>I divide.</i> Part-iēbār, <i>I was dividing.</i> Part-itūs sum, <i>I divided.</i> Part-itūs eram, <i>I had divided.</i> Part-iār, <i>I shall divide.</i> Part-itūs ēro, <i>I shall have</i> <i>divided.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.</p> <p>Part-iār, <i>I may divide.</i> Part-irēr, <i>I might divide.</i> Part-itūs sim, { <i>I may have</i> <i>divided.</i> Part-itūs { <i>I might have</i> essem, { <i>divided.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">IMPERATIVE MOOD.</p> <p>Part-irē, <i>divide thou.</i> Part-itōr, <i>thou shalt divide.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">INFINITIVE MOOD.</p> <p>Part-irī, <i>to divide.</i> Part-itūs essē, <i>to have divided.</i> Part-itūrūs { <i>to be about to</i> essē, { <i>divide.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">PARTICIPLES.</p> <p>Part-iens, <i>dividing.</i> Part-itūs, <i>having divided.</i> Part-itūrūs, <i>about to divide.</i> Part-iendus, <i>fit to be divided.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">SUPINES.</p> <p>Part-itum, <i>to divide.</i> Part-itū, <i>to be divided.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">GERUND.</p> <p>Part-iendi, <i>of dividing.</i></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

FORM OF CONJUGATION FOR DEPONENTS.

	1st Conjug.	2nd Conjug.	3rd Conjug.	4th Conjug.
1st Pers. Pres.	Hort-ōr	Vēr-ēōr	Lōqu-ōr	Part-īōr
2nd Pers. Pres.	hort-āris	vēr-ērīs	lōqu-ērīs	part-īrīs
Perfect	hort-ātūs sum	vēr-ītūs sum	lōcu-tūs sum	part-ītūs sum
Pres. Infin.	hort-ārī	vēr-ērī	lōqu-i	part-īrī
Gerund in di	hort-andī	vēr-endī	lōqu-endī	part-īendī
„ do	hort-andō	vēr-endō	lōqu-endō	part-īendō
„ dum	hort-andum	vēr-endum	lōqu-endum	part-īendum
Supine in um	hort-ātum	vēr-ītum	lōcū-tum	part-ītum
„ u	hort-ātū	vēr-ītū	lōcū-tū	part-ītū
Part.—Pres.	hort-ans	vēr-ens	lōqu-ens	part-īens
„ Perf.	hort-ātūs	vēr-ītūs	lōcū-tūs	part-ītūs
„ Fut.	hort-ātūrūs	vēr-ītūrūs	lōcū-tūrūs	part-ītūrūs
Gerundive	hort-andūs	vēr-endūs	lōqu-endūs	part-īendūs

Conjugate as above the following Deponents:—

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Pres.	Perf.	Infin.	
Adūlor,	adulatus sum,	adulari,	<i>to flatter.</i>
Comitor,	comitatus sum,	comitari,	<i>to accompany.</i>
Cōnor,	conatus sum,	conari,	<i>to attempt.</i>
Contemplor,	contemplatus sum,	contemplari,	<i>to behold.</i>
Glorior,	gloriatus sum,	gloriari,	<i>to boast.</i>
Imitor,	imitatus sum,	imitari,	<i>to imitate.</i>
Interpretor,	interpretatus sum,	interpretari,	<i>to interpret.</i>
Lacrymor,	lacrymatus sum,	lacrymari,	<i>to weep.</i>
Mirror,	miratus sum,	mirari,	<i>to wonder.</i>
Precor,	precatus sum,	precari,	<i>to pray.</i>
Recordor,	recordatus sum,	recordari,	<i>to remember.</i>
Vēnēror,	veneratus sum,	venerari,	<i>to reverence.</i>
Venor,	venatus sum,	venari,	<i>to hunt.</i>

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Pres.	Perf.	Infin.	
Confītēor,	confessus sum,	confītēri,	<i>to confess.</i>
Mēreor,	mērītus sum,	mērēri,	<i>to merit.</i>
Mīsēreor,	mīsērītus sum,*	mīsērēri,	<i>to have pity on.</i>
Pollīceor,	pollīcītus sum,	pollīcēri,	<i>to promise.</i>
Reor,	rātus sum,	rēri,	<i>to think.</i>
Tueor,	tuītus sum,	tuēri,	<i>to protect.</i>

* Or mīsertus sum.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Pres.	Perf.	Infm.	
Fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	<i>to perform.</i>
Ingrēdyor,	ingressus sum,	ingredi.	<i>to go into.</i>
Lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	<i>to slip.</i>
Mōrior,	mortuus sum,	mōri,	<i>to die.</i>
Pātor,	passus sum,	pāti,	<i>to suffer.</i>
Quēror,	questus sum,	quēri,	<i>to complain.</i>
Sēquor,	sēcūtus sum,	sēqui,	<i>to follow.</i>
Utor,	ūsus sum,	ūti,	<i>to use.</i>
Rēvertor,	rēversus sum,	rēverti,	<i>to return.</i>
Rēmīniscor,	—	rēmīnisci,	<i>to remember.</i>
Nascor,	nātus sum,	nasci,	<i>to be born.</i>
Obliviscor,	oblītus sum,	oblivisci,	<i>to forget.</i>
Prōfīciscor,	prōfectus sum,	prōfīcisci,	<i>to set out.</i>
Vescor,	—	vesci,	<i>to eat.</i>

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Pres.	Perf.	Infm.	
Assentior,	assensus sum,	assentiri,	<i>to agree to.</i>
Expērior,	expertus sum,	experiri,	<i>to try.</i>
Mentior,	mentītus sum,	mentiri,	<i>to lie.</i>
Orior,	ortus sum,	oriri,	<i>to rise.</i>
Sortior,	sortītus sum,	sortiri,	<i>to take by lot.</i>

ADVERBS.

§ 71. There are several classes of Adverbs. The following are the most common :—

1. TIME.—*Nunc*, now ; *tunc*, then ; *quando*, when ? *hodie*, to-day ; *heri*, yesterday ; *cras*, to-morrow ; *jam*, now, presently ; *semper*, always ; *interdum*, sometimes.
2. PLACE.—*Ubi*, where ? *ibi*, there ; *prope*, near ; *huc*, hither ; *foris*, without ; *subtus*, beneath ; *unde*, whence ; *hinc*, hence.
3. MANNER.—*Bene*, well ; *male*, badly ; *fortiter*, bravely ; *sapienter*, wisely ; *sicut*, as, like.
4. DEGREE.—*Valde*, very ; *maxime*, very greatly ; *magis*, more ; *longe*, by far ; *satis*, enough.
5. AFFIRMATION.—*Certe*, *etiam*, *ita*, *profecto*, *utique*, yes, truly, &c.
6. NEGATION.—*Non*, *haud*, not.

§ 72. Adverbs are derived from Adjectives and Participles, and end in *e* and *ter* ; as, *ver-us* (adj.), *vere*, truly ; *liber*, free (gen. *liber-i*) ; *libere*, freely ; *prudens*, *prudentis*, prudent ; *prudenter*, prudently.

§ 73. Adverbs have three Degrees of Comparison.

The COMPARATIVE ends in *ius*, being the same as the Neuter Singular of the Comparative Adjective (see § 21).

The SUPERLATIVE ends in *issime*, being formed from the Superlative Adjective by changing final *us* into *e*.

	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Doctē,	<i>learnedly,</i>	doctīūs,	doctissimē
Miserē,	<i>wretchedly,</i>	miserīūs,	miserrimē
Prudenter,	<i>prudently,</i>	prudentiūs,	prudentissimē
Facile,	<i>easily,</i>	faciliūs,	facillimē.

§ 74. The following are irregularly compared :—

Adj.		Pos.		Comp.	Sup.
Bōnūs,	<i>good,</i>	bēnĕ,	<i>well,</i>	mĕlius,	optĭmĕ
Mālūs,	<i>bad,</i>	mālĕ,	<i>badly,</i>	pĕjus,	peſſĭmĕ
Magnūs,	<i>great,</i>	—	—	māgis,	maxĭmĕ
Multūs,	<i>much,</i>	multum,	<i>much,</i>	plūs,	plūrĭmum.

Compare the following Adverbs :—*Alte*, highly ; *libere*, freely ; *saepe*, often ; *acriter*, keenly ; *feliciter*, happily ; *audacter*, boldly ; *pulchre*, beautifully ; *beate*, happily ; *attente*, attentively.

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 75. Some Prepositions are followed by an Accusative Case alone, some by an Ablative alone, and some by an Accusative or Ablative.

The following Prepositions govern the Accusative Case :—

Ad, <i>to.</i>	} <i>towards, against.</i>	Juxtā, <i>near, beside.</i>
Adversūs,		Ob, <i>on account of.</i>
Adversum,		Pĕnĕs, <i>in the power of.</i>
Antĕ, <i>before.</i>		Pĕr, <i>through, by, during.</i>
Apūd, <i>at, near.</i>		Pōnĕ, <i>behind.</i>
Circā, <i>circum, around.</i>		Post, <i>after, behind.</i>
Circĭtĕr, <i>about (of time).</i>		Praetĕr, <i>beside.</i>
Cis, <i>citrā, on this side.</i>		Prōpĕ, <i>near.</i>
Contrā, <i>against.</i>		Proptĕr, <i>on account of.</i>
Ergā, <i>towards.</i>		Sĕcundum, <i>according to.</i>
Extrā, <i>without, beyond.</i>		Suprā, <i>above.</i>
Infrā, <i>below.</i>		Trans, <i>across.</i>
Intĕr, <i>between.</i>		Ultrā, <i>beyond.</i>
Intrā, <i>within.</i>		Versūs, <i>versum, towards.</i>

The following govern the Ablative Case :—

A, <i>āb, abs, by, from.</i>	E, <i>ex, out of, from.</i>
Absquĕ, <i>without.</i>	Pālam, <i>in sight of.</i>
Clam, <i>without the knowledge of.</i>	Prae, <i>before.</i>
Cōram, <i>before, in the presence of.</i>	Prō, <i>for, instead of.</i>
Cum, <i>with.</i>	Sĭnĕ, <i>without.</i>
Dĕ, <i>from, concerning.</i>	Tĕnūs, <i>reaching to, as far as.</i>

The following govern the Accusative or Ablative:—

In, *into, against* (with Acc.), *in, upon, among* (with Abl.).
 Sub, *up to, under* (with Acc.), *under* (with Abl.).
 Subter, *under*.
 Super, *over, upon*.

CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 76. Conjunctions are indeclinable words used to connect words or sentences, and show the relation existing between them.

The following is a list of some of the principal Conjunctions:—

Et, *que, ac, atque, and*.
 Aut, *vel, ve, either, or*.
 Nec, *neque, neither, nor*.
 Sed, *autem, but*.
 Nam, *enim, for*.
 Ut, *that*.
 Ne, *lest, that not*.

Etiam, *quoque, also*.
 Si, *if*.
 Nisi, *if not, unless*.
 Cum, *quum, when, since*.
 Quod, *quia, because*.
 Ergo, *itaque, igitur, therefore*.
 Dum, *whilst, until*.

INTERJECTIONS.

§ 77. Interjections are sounds used to express emotion, or to draw attention.

The most usual Interjections are:—

O, *O! oh!*
 A, *ah, alas!*
 Eheu, *heu, hei, alas!*

Prō, *prōh, forbid it!*
 Vae, *woe!*
 En, *eccē, behold!*

IRREGULAR VERBS.

§ 78. Irregular Verbs are such as do not form all their parts according to the general rules.

1. Possum, pōtēs, pōtūi, possē, pōtūisse, pōtens, *to be able, can.*
2. Volo, vīs, vōlūi, vellē, vōlūisse, vōlendī, vōlendō, vōlendum, vōlens, *to be willing.*
3. Nolo, nonvīs, nōlūi, nollē, nōlūisse, nōlendī, nōlendō, nōlendum, nōlens, *to be unwilling.*
4. Mālo, māvīs, mālūi, mallē, mālūisse, mālendī, mālendō, mālendum, mālens, *to wish rather.*
5. Fero, fers, tūli, ferrē, tūlissē, lātūrūs esse, fērendī, fērendō, fērendum, lātum, lātū, fērens, lātūrūs, *to bear.*
6. Fio, fis, factūs sum, fīerī, facturūs esse, factum irī, factūs, faciendūs, *to become or be made.**
7. Eo, is, ivi, ire, ivissē, ytūrūs essē, ēundī, ēundō, ēundum, ytum, ytū, ēuns or lens, ytūrūs, *to go.*
8. Fero, ferris, lātūs sum, ferri, lātūs essē, lātum irī, lātūs, fērendūs, *to be borne.*

OBS.—1. *Fio* is partly used as the passive of *facio*.

2. *Queo* and its compound *nequeo* are conjugated like *eo*.

3. *Noli, nolite* are used as softened Imperatives: as, *noli putare*, be unwilling to think; *i.e.*, do not think; *nolite judicare*, judge not; *noli timere*, fear not.

* *Factum est*, it came to pass.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	<p>Possum, pōtēs, pōtest, possūmūs, pōtestīs, pōssunt Vōlo, vis, vult, vōlūmūs, vultīs, vōlunt Nōlo, nonvis, nonvult, nōlūmūs, nonvultīs, nōlunt Mālo, māvis, māvult, mālūmūs, māvultīs, mālunt Fērō, fers, fert, fērīmūs, fertīs, fērunt Fīō, fis, fit, [fīmūs], [fitīs], fiunt Eō, is, it, imūs, itīs, eunt</p>
IMPERFECT.	<p>Pōt- ēram, ērās, ērāt, ērāmūs, ērātīs, ērant Vōlē- Nōlē- Mālē- Fērē- Fīē- I- } bam, bās, bāt, bāmūs, bātīs, bant</p>
PERFECT.	<p>Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv- } i, istī, it, imūs, itīs, ērunt, or ērē</p>
PLUPERFECT.	<p>Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv- } ēram, ērās, ērāt, ērāmūs, ērātīs, ērant</p>
FUTURE.	<p>Pōt- ērō, ērīs, ērīt, ērīmūs, ērītīs, ērunt Vōl- Nōl- Māl- } am, ēs, ēt, ēmūs, ētīs, ent Fēr- Fī- I- } bō, bīs, bīt, bīmūs, bītīs, bunt</p>
FUTURE PERFECT.	<p>Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv- } ērō, ēris, ērīt, ērimūs, ēritīs, ērint</p>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>Poss- Vēl- Nōl- Māl- Fēr-</td> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>im, is, It, imūs, itīs, int</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>Fī- E-</td> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>am, ās, āt, āmūs, ātīs, ant</td> </tr> </table>	}	Poss- Vēl- Nōl- Māl- Fēr-	}	im, is, It, imūs, itīs, int	}	Fī- E-	}	am, ās, āt, āmūs, ātīs, ant
}	Poss- Vēl- Nōl- Māl- Fēr-	}	im, is, It, imūs, itīs, int						
}	Fī- E-	}	am, ās, āt, āmūs, ātīs, ant						
IMPERFECT.	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>Poss- Vell- Noll- Mall- Ferr- Fīēr- Ir-</td> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>em, ēs, ēt, ēmūs, ētīs, ent</td> </tr> </table>	}	Poss- Vell- Noll- Mall- Ferr- Fīēr- Ir-	}	em, ēs, ēt, ēmūs, ētīs, ent				
}	Poss- Vell- Noll- Mall- Ferr- Fīēr- Ir-	}	em, ēs, ēt, ēmūs, ētīs, ent						
PERFECT.	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv-</td> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>ērim, ēris, ērīt, ērimūs, ēritīs, ērint</td> </tr> </table>	}	Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv-	}	ērim, ēris, ērīt, ērimūs, ēritīs, ērint				
}	Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv-	}	ērim, ēris, ērīt, ērimūs, ēritīs, ērint						
PLUPERFECT.	<table style="border: none;"> <tr> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv-</td> <td style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle;">}</td> <td>issem, issēs, issēt, issēmūs, issētīs, issent</td> </tr> </table>	}	Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv-	}	issem, issēs, issēt, issēmūs, issētīs, issent				
}	Pōtū- Vōlū- Nōlū- Mālū- Tūl- Iv-	}	issem, issēs, issēt, issēmūs, issētīs, issent						

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(1) PRESENT TENSE.

<p>Sing. 2. Nōlī, <i>do not thou.</i> Fēr, <i>bear thou.</i> Fī, <i>become thou.</i> I, <i>go thou.</i></p>	<p>Plur. 2. nōlitē, <i>do not ye.</i> fertē, <i>bear ye.</i> fītē, <i>become ye.</i> itē, <i>go ye.</i></p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(2) FUTURE TENSE.

<p>Sing. 2. Nōlitī, 3. nōlitō Fertō, fertō Itō, itō</p>	<p>Plur. 2. nōlitōtē, 3. nōluntō fērtōtē, fēruntō itōtē, ēuntō</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

§ 79. Defective Verbs are such as want many of the usual parts of a verb.

- (1) *Aiō*, *I say*; *āls*, *thou sayest*; *ālt*, *he says*; *aiūnt*, *they say*.
 (2) *Inquam*, *I say*; *inquīs*, *thou sayest*; *inquīt*, *he says*; *inquīmūs*, *we say*.
 (3) *Quaesō*, *I entreat*; *quaesūmūs*, *we entreat*.
 (4) *Fārī*, *to speak*.
 (5) *Coepī*, *I have begun*; *ōdī*, *I hate*; *mēmīnī*, *I remember*, are conjugated only in the Perfect and the tenses derived from it. Thus:—

Indic.	Subj.	Infīn.
<i>Coepī</i> ,	<i>coepērim</i> ,	<i>coepissē</i>
<i>Odī</i> ,	<i>ōdērim</i> ,	<i>ōdissē</i>
<i>Mēmīnī</i> ,	<i>mēmīnērim</i> ,	<i>mēmīnissē</i> .

Imper. Sing. *mēmētō*. Plur. *mēmētōtē*.

- (6) The Imperatives:—*Apāgē*, *begone*; *Avē*, *hail*; *Cēdō*, *oēdītē*, *give me*; *Agē*, *āgītē*, *come*; *Salvē*, *salvētē*, *hail*; *Vālē*, *vālētē*, *farewell*.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 80. Impersonal Verbs are conjugated only in the Third Person Singular and in the Infinitive Mood.

Oportēt, *oportuīt*, *oportērē*, *it behoves*.

Dēcēt, *dēcuīt*, *dēcērē*, *it becomes*.

Pīgēt, *pīguīt* (or *pīgītum est*), *pīgērē*, *it vexes*.

Pūdēt, *pūduīt* (or *pūdītum est*), *pūdērē*, *it shames*.

Paenītēt, *paenītuīt*, *paenītērē*, *it repents*.

Lībēt, *lībūīt* (or *lībītum est*), *lībērē*, *it pleases*.

Līcēt, *līcuīt* (or *līcītum est*), *līcērē*, *it is allowed*.

Mīsērēt, *mīsērītum est* (or *mīsertum est*), *mīsērērē*, *it pities*.

Taedēt, *pertaesum est*, *taedēre*, *it irks, disgusts, wearies*.

Ningīt, *ninxīt*, *ningērē*, *it snows*.

Plūīt, *plūīt* (or *plūvīt*), *pluērē*, *it rains*.

Tōnāt, *tōnuīt*, *tōnārē*, *it thunders*.

Fulgūrat, *it lightens*.

Gēlat, *it freezes*.

Lūcescīt, *lūcescērē*, *it becomes light*.

Vespērascīt, *vespērāvīt*, *vespērascērē*, *it grows dark*.

The Persons are expressed thus:—

Poenitet me, *it repents me*, *I repent*.

So *Poenitet te*, *eum*, *nos*, *vos*, *eos*, *you*, *he*, *we*, *you*, *they repent*.

Poenitebit eum, *it will repent him*, *he will repent*, &c.

But *Libet mihi*, *it pleases me*.

Licet mihi, *it is lawful for me*, &c.

FIRST RULES OF SYNTAX.

§ 81. Syntax teaches how words are arranged into sentences, and how sentences are combined together.

§ 82. Syntax is divided into Concord and Government :

CONCORD treats of the agreement of words with each other in Gender, Number, and Person.

GOVERNMENT is the influence exerted upon one word by another on which it depends, in directing its Mood, Tense, or Case.

§ 83. A Simple Sentence is the complete expression of a single thought ; as—

Nox vēnit, the night cometh.

§ 84. A Sentence consists of its Subject and Predicate.

The Subject is the person or thing about which something is said ; as—

Nox, the night.

The Predicate is that which is spoken of the Subject ; as—

Vēnit, cometh.

§ 85. The Subject must be a Noun or some other Part of Speech equivalent to a Noun ; as—

(a) *Deus nos videt.*

God sees us.

(b) *Vos estis sal terrae.*

Ye are the salt of the earth.

§ 86. The Predicate may be a Verb, an Adjective, or another Noun ; as—

(a) *Scribae dicunt.*

The Scribes say.

(b) *Bona est lex.*

The law is good.

(c) *Spiritus est Deus.*

God is a Spirit.

Obs.—When the Verb *Sum* is used to connect the Subject and Predicate as in examples (b) and (c) above, it is called the *COPULA*.

§ 87. Nouns or Pronouns in Apposition are put in the same Case ; as—

Occīdit autem Jacobum, fratrem Joannis gladio.
And he slew James, the brother of John, with the sword.

CONCORD OR AGREEMENT.

§ 88. FIRST CONCORD. —A Verb agrees with its Subject or Nominative Case in Number and Person ; as—

Non vos me elegistis ; sed ego elēgi vos.
Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you.

§ 89. Two or more Singular Nominatives connected by a Conjunction, generally require a Verb in the Plural ; as—

Petrus et Joannes ascendēbant in templum.
Peter and John went up into the temple.

§ 90. SECOND CONCORD.—Adjectives, Participles, and Pronouns agree with their Nouns in Gender, Number, and Case ; as—

- (a) Ego sum pastor bonus.
I am the Good Shepherd.
- (b) Tu es spes mea.
Thou art my hope.
- (c) Melior est canis vivens, leōne mortuo.
Better is a living dog than a dead lion.
- (d) Tu es Filius meus dilectus.
Thou art My beloved Son.
- (e) Vos amici mei estis.
Ye are My friends.

§ 91. THIRD CONCORD.—The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person ; as—

- (a) Beati mortui qui in Domino moriuntur.
Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord.
- (b) Sunt alia multa, quae fēcit Jesus.
There are many other things which Jesus did.

THE NOMINATIVE CASE.

§ 92. The Nominative Case is used to denote the Subject of a sentence ; as—

Creavit Deus hominem.
God created man.

§ 93. The Nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except when emphasis is required; as—

Quia ego vivo ; et vos vivētis.
Because I live, ye shall live also.

§ 94. The Nominative is also used to describe the Subject after Verbs signifying *being, becoming, naming, and the like*; as—

- (a) Omnes filii unius vīri sumus.
We are all one man's sons.
- (b) Factus es populus Domini Dei tui.
Thou art become the people of the Lord thy God.
- (c) Filius Altissimi vocabitur.
He shall be called the Son of the Highest.

THE GENITIVE CASE.

§ 95. The Genitive Case generally denotes the dependence of a Noun or Pronoun upon another word, usually a Noun or Adjective; as—

- (a) Ego sum panis vitae.
I am the bread of life.
- (b) Et aperti sunt oculi amborum.
And the eyes of them both were opened.

§ 96. One Noun follows another in the Genitive to denote the Possessor or that from which something proceeds; as—

- (a) Domini est terra.
The earth is the Lord's.
- (b) Hoc est donum Dei.
This is the gift of God.

§ 97. The Genitive is used to denote the whole from which a part is taken. This is called the Partitive Genitive.

- (a) Tertia pars solis, et tertia pars lunae.
The third part of the sun, and the third part of the moon.
- (b) Quorum p̄rimus ego sum.
Of whom I am chief.
- (c) Quinque millia hominum.
Five thousand men.

§ 98. Verbs signifying *to pity, remember, and forget*, usually govern the Genitive ; as—

- (a) Quomodo miseretur pater filiorum.
Like as a father pitieth his children.
- (b) Memento creatōris tui.
Remember thy Creator.
- (c) Obliti sunt Domini Dei sui.
They have forgotten the Lord their God.

§ 99. The five Impersonal Verbs—*miseret, it pitieth; poenitet, it repenteth; pudet, it shames; taedet, it wearies; and piget, it vexes*, govern an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive of the Thing ; as—

- (a) Miseret nos hominis.
We pity the man.
- (b) Juravit Dominus, et non poenitebit eum.
The Lord sware, and will not repent.
- (c) Taedet me vitae meae.
I am weary of my life.

§ 100. *Place where* is put in the Genitive if it be the name of a town and a Singular Noun of the First or Second Declension ; as—

- (a) In Ecclesiā quae erat Antiochiae.
In the Church that was at Antioch
- (b) Cum Apollos esset Corinthi.
When Apollos was at Corinth.

In all other cases in the Ablative without a Preposition ; as—

- (c) Paulus autem cum Athenis eos expectaret.
Now while Paul waited for them at Athens.
- (d) Omnibus sanctis qui sunt Philippis.
To all the saints which are at Philippi.

DATIVE CASE.

§ 101. The Dative generally denotes the Person or Thing *to or for which* something is done ; as—

- Aquam pedibus meis non dēdisti.*
Thou gavest Me no water for My feet.

§ 102. Many Verbs denoting advantage or disadvantage, such as those of *giving, telling, pardoning, hurting, pleasing, displeasing, persuading, believing, commanding, obeying, resisting, envying*, and the like, are followed by a Dative; as—

- (a) Da mihi hanc aquam.
Give me this water.
- (b) Hic dicet tibi quid te oporteat facere.
He shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.
- (c) Ignoscat mihi Dominus servo tuo.
The Lord pardon thy servant.
- (d) Leones non nocuerunt mihi.
The lions have not hurt me.
- (e) An quaero hominibus placere?
Do I seek to please men?
- (f) Ne forte videat Dominus, et displiceat ei.
Lest the Lord see it, and it displease him.
- (g) Modo enim hominibus suadeo, an Deo?
For do I now persuade men, or God?
- (h) Quare non credidistis ei?
Why did ye not believe him?
- (i) Quia et ventis et mari imperat, et obedunt ei.
For He commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey Him.
- (j) Resistite autem diabolo, et fugiet a vobis.
Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
- (k) Invidēbant ei igitur fratres sui.
And his brethren envied him.

§ 103. The compounds of **sum** (except **possum**) are followed by a Dative Case; as—

- (a) Unum tibi deest.
One thing thou lackest.
- (b) Quid enim proderit homini?
For what shall it profit a man?

§ 104. **Est** and **sunt** with a Dative often imply having; as—

- (a) Non sunt nobis plus quam quinque panes.
We have no more but five loaves.
- (b) Quod tibi nomen est?
What is thy name?
- (c) Legio mihi nomen est.
My name is Legion.

§ 105. The Impersonal Verbs *licet*, *it is lawful*; *libet*, *it pleases*; and *expedit*, *it is expedient*, govern the Dative; as—

- (a) Non licet tibi habere uxorem fratris tui.
It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.
- (b) Expedit vobis ut ego vadam.
It is expedient for you that I go away.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

§ 106. The Accusative denotes the direct object of an action.

§ 107. Transitive Verbs, whether Active or Deponent, generally govern an Accusative Case; as—

- (a) Deus coelum et terram creavit.
God created the heaven and the earth.
- (b) Magister, sequar te.
Master, I will follow Thee.

§ 108. Many Prepositions govern the Accusative Case. (See § 75.)

§ 109. Four Prepositions govern the Accusative when they denote motion. (See § 75.)

§ 110. Time, *how long*, is put in the Accusative; as—

Et mansit ibi duos dies.
And he abode there two days.

§ 111. Names of towns and small islands, with *domum*, *home*, and *rus*, *to the country*, are put in the Accusative without Prepositions after Verbs signifying *motion towards*; as—

- (a) Ecce ascendimus Jerosolymam.
Behold, we go up to Jerusalem.
- (b) Veni mecum domum.
Come home with me.

§ 112. The Accusative is also used after many Prepositions signifying *motion towards*; as—

Vadit ad monumentum, ut ploret ibi.
She goeth to the grave to weep there.

§ 113. Verbs of *saying, knowing, and declaring* are followed by an Accusative with the Infinitive; as—

- (a) Quem dicunt homines esse Filium hominis?
Whom do men say that I the Son of Man am?
(b) Vos autem quem me esse dicitis?
But whom say ye that I am?

VOCATIVE CASE.

§ 114. The Vocative is used in addressing others.

§ 115. The Vocative may be used with or without an Interjection; as—

- (a) O mucro Domini!
O thou sword of the Lord!
(b) Audite filii, disciplinam patris.
Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father.

ABLATIVE CASE.

§ 116. The Ablative denotes the Cause, Manner, Means, Instrument, Time, Place, and Accompanying Circumstances.

§ 117. The *thing with which* is expressed by an Ablative without a Preposition; as—

- (a) Lapidabunt te lapidibus.
They shall stone thee with stones.
(b) Juda, osculo Filium hominis tradis?
Judas, betrayest thou the Son of Man with a kiss?

§ 118. The *Person by whom* is expressed by an Ablative with the Preposition *a* or *ab* ; as—

Agebatur a Spiritu in desertum.
He was led by the Spirit into the wilderness.

§ 119. *Place where* is expressed by an Ablative ; as—

In domo Patris mei mansiones multae sunt.
In my Father's house are many mansions.

§ 120. *Time when* is expressed by an Ablative without a Preposition ; as—

Mense secundo, septimo et vigesimo die mensis.
In the second month, on the seven-and-twentieth day of the month.

§ 121. *Price* is put in the Ablative ; as—

Vendidērunt eum Ismaelitis viginti argenteis.
They sold him to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver.

§ 122. **Fungor, fruor, uitor, vescor,** govern an Ablative ; as—

- (a) Cum sacerdotio fungērētur.
When he executed the priest's office.
- (b) Ut fruatur parte suā.
That he may enjoy his portion.
- (c) Modico vino utere.
Use a little wine.
- (d) Nisi panem quo vescebatur.
Save the bread which he did eat.

§ 123. Verbs or Adjectives denoting *fulness* or *want*, often govern an Ablative ; as—

- (a) Esurientes implēvit bonis.
He hath filled the hungry with good things.
- (b) Non egebunt lumine lucernae, neque lumine solis.
They (shall) need no candle, neither light of the sun.
- (c) Musto pleni sunt isti.
These men are full of new wine.

§ 124. The Adjectives **dignus, worthy,** and **contentus, contented,** govern an Ablative ; as—

- (a) Dignus est operarius mercēde suā.
The labourer is worthy of his reward.

- (b) *Contenti estote stipendiis vestris.*
Be content with your wages.

§ 125. The *thing compared* is put in the Ablative after an Adjective in the Comparative Degree ; as—

- (a) *Non est servus major domino suo.*
The servant is not greater than his lord.

But when the Comparative is followed by *quam*, the objects compared are put in the same case ; as—

- (b) *Neque enim melior sum quam patres mei.*
For I am not better than my fathers.

§ 126. The Ablative Absolute is a clause put in the Ablative Case to express time and accompanying circumstances, and consists of a Noun or Pronoun, and an Adjective or Participle in agreement ; as—

- (a) *Acce tis autem quinque panibus, et duobus piscibus.*
Then He took the five loaves and the two fishes.
 (b) *Navigantibus illis, obdormivit.*
As they sailed, He fell asleep.

§ 127. Many Prepositions govern the Ablative.
 (See § 75.)

ADJECTIVES.

§ 128. Adjectives are often used without Nouns in the Masculine Gender to denote Persons, and in the Neuter Gender to denote Things ; as—

- (a) *Omnes scient me.*
All shall know me.
 (b) *Bene omnia fēcit.*
He hath done all things well.
 (c) *Omnia mea tua sunt.*
All that I have is thine.

VERBS.

1. INDICATIVE MOOD.

§ 129. The Indicative states as a fact, or asks a question; as—

- (a) Lacrymatus est Jesus.
Jesus wept.
- (b) Ubi posuistis eum?
Where have ye laid him?

§ 130. The Present Tense is used of that which is now taking place; as—

Ecce somniator vēnit.
Behold the dreamer cometh.

§ 131. The Imperfect Tense is used of that which *was* going on at the time named, or was wont to be done; as—

Edēbant, et bibēbant; emēbant et vendēbant.
They did eat, they drank; they bought, they sold.

§ 132. The Perfect Tense speaks of a past action; as—

Quis me tētigit?
Who touched me?

§ 133. The Pluperfect Tense shows that something *had* taken place at the time spoken of; as—

In quo posuit hominem quem formaverat.
And there He put the man whom He had formed.

§ 134. The Future Tense shows that something *will* take place in time to come; as—

Resurget frater tuus.
Thy brother shall rise again.

§ 135. The Future Perfect Tense is used of that which *will have* taken place by the time named; as—

- (a) Cum vēnerit Filius hominis in majestate suā.
When the Son of Man shall (have) come in His glory.

The Future Perfect is sometimes translated by an English present ; as—

- (b) Si ascendero in coelum, tu illic es.
If I ascend up into heaven Thou art there.

2. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

§ 136. The Subjunctive Mood represents a state or action not as a fact, like the Indicative, but merely as a conception of the mind. Hence, it is used to indicate a supposition, doubt or uncertainty, a wish or purpose, a possibility, and even a permission ; as—

- (a) Si quo minus, dixissem vobis.
If it were not so, I would have told you.
- (b) Sustulērunt lapides Judaei, ut lapidārent eum.
Then the Jews took up stones to stone Him.
- (c) Cogitabat qualis esset ista salutatio.
She cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

§ 137. The Subjunctive Present is often used as an Imperative, and takes *ne* for *not* ; as—

- (a) Manducēmus et bibāmus.
Let us eat and drink.
- (b) Ne timeas, Zacharia.
Fear not, Zacharias.
- (c) Tollat crucem suam, et sequātur me.
Let him take up his cross and follow Me.

3. IMPEBATIVE MOOD.

§ 138. The Imperative Mood commands or entreats ; as—

- (a) Tollite lapidem.
Take away the stone.
- (b) Laudate Dominum.
Praise ye the Lord.

4. INFINITIVE MOOD.

§ 139. When two Verbs come together the latter is found in the Infinitive Mood ; as—

- Solvite eum, et sinite abire.
Loose him, and let him go.

PARTICIPLES.

§ 140. Active Participles govern the same Case as the Verb to which they belong ; as—

- (a) *Et reversi sunt pastōres glorificantes et laudantes Deum.*
And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God.
- (b) *Credens omnibus quae in lēge et prophetis scripta sunt.*
Believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

§ 141. Participles are often construed by Verbs ; as—

Et surgens, vēnit ad patrem suum.
And he arose, and came to his father.

§ 142. Participles may be construed by Verbs with “when” ; as—

Ingressus in templum Domini.
When he went into the temple of the Lord.

PART II.—DELECTUS.

THE VULGATE LATIN COURSE.

Part II.—DELECTUS.

“*Quaesivit verba utilia.*”—ECCLES. XII., 10.

<i>m.</i>	masculine.	<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.
<i>f.</i>	feminine.	<i>interj.</i>	interjection.
<i>n.</i>	neuter.	<i>comp. adj.</i>	adjective in the comparative degree.
<i>c.</i>	common.	<i>sup. adj.</i>	adjective in the superlative degree.
<i>pl.</i>	plural.	<i>num. adj.</i>	numeral adjective.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb.		
<i>prep.</i>	preposition.		

OBS.—The numerals after the Nouns and Verbs show to what Declension and Conjugation they belong. The Genitive endings of the Nouns, and the Nominative Singular in each Gender of the Pronouns and Adjectives are given, together with the principal parts of the Verbs; § refers to the Grammar, where the forms are given in full. The meanings of the words given in the vocabularies are those appropriate to the exercise, and are not always the most usual and general significations.

EXERCISE I.

Agreement of the Adjective with its Noun. §§ 1—20, and 90.

Alt-us, a, um, <i>high.</i>	mūr-us, i, 2, m., <i>a wall.</i>
bon-us, a, um, <i>good.</i>	nōmen, nomīn-is, 3, n., <i>a name.</i>
brēv-is, e, <i>short.</i>	omn-is, e, <i>all.</i>
dilect-us, a, um, <i>beloved.</i>	pastor, pastōr-is, 3, m., <i>a shepherd.</i>
filī-us, i, 2, m., <i>a son.</i>	pater, patr-is, 3, m., <i>a father.</i>
frāter, fratris, 3, m., <i>a brother.</i>	pōtens, pōtent-is, <i>powerful.</i>
homo, hōmīn-is, 3, m., <i>a man.</i>	sācer, sacr-a, sacr-um, <i>sacred.</i>
labor, labōr-is, 3, m., <i>labour.</i>	sapiens, sapient-is, <i>wise.</i>
lex, lēg-is, 3, f., <i>a law.</i>	stult-us, a, um, <i>foolish.</i>
māl-us, a, um, <i>bad.</i>	templ-um, i, 2, n., <i>a temple.</i>
māter, matr-is, 3, f., <i>a mother.</i>	vīn-um, i, 2, n., <i>wine.</i>
mendax, mendāc-is, <i>deceitful.</i>	vir, viri, m., <i>a man. § 16.</i>
	vit-a, ae, 1, f., <i>life.</i>

1. Pater bonus. 2. Mater bona. 3. Bonum vinum.
4. Bonus frater. 5. Vita brevis. 6. Vir bonus. 7. Frater
malus. 8. Nomen bonum. 9. Vir mendax. 10. Filius
sapiens. 11. Viri potentes. 12. Pueri stulti. 13. Stultus
homo. 14. Omnis labor.

15. Templum sacrum. 16. Alti muri. 17. Pastor
bonus. 18. Filius dilectus. 19. Bona lex. 20. Breves
reges. 21. Pastores mali. 22. Omne templum. 23. Boni
homines. 24. Stulti pastores. 25. Omnia nomina. 26.
Lex brevis. 27. Omnia templa sacra. 28. Omnes boni
pastores. 29. Omnes bonae matres.

EXERCISE II.

Agreement of the Adjective with its Noun—continued.

Alb-us, a, um, *white*.
angel-us, i, 2, m., *an angel*.
ānīmāl, animāl-is, 3, n., *an animal*.
āqu-a, ae, 1, f., *water*.
ēpistōl-a, ae, 1, f., *a letter*.
equ-us, i, 2, m., *a horse*.
excels-us, a, um, *high*.
fili-a, ae, 1, f., *a daughter*.
fort-is, e, *brave*.
liber, libr-i, 2, m., *a book*.
lōc-us, i, 2, m., *a place*.
long-us, a, um, *long*.
magn-us, a, um, *great, large*.
mendax, mendāc-is, *false*.
mens-a, ae, 1, f., *a table*.

mīles, mīlīt-is, 3, m., *a soldier*.
mons, mont-is, 3, m., *a mountain*.
mūlier, mūliēr-is, 3, f., *a woman*.
mult-us, a, um, *much, many*.
niger, nigr-a, nigr-um, *black*.
ōcūl-us, i, 2, m., *an eye*.
ōpūs, ōpēr-is, 3, n., *a work*.
parv-us, a, um, *small*.
prōfund-us, a, um, *deep*.
puell-a, ae, 1, f., *a girl*.
puer, puer-i, 2, m., *a boy*.
pur-us, a, um, *pure*.
rex, rēg-is, 3, m., *a king*.
tempus, tempōr-is, 3, n., *time*.
test-is, test-is, 3, c., *a witness*.

via, viae, 1, f., *a way*.

1. Epistola longa. 2. Boni libri. 3. Magnus liber. 4.
Multa animalia. 5. Mensa longa. 6. Murus longus. 7.
Parva puella. 8. Puellae bonae. 9. Mare profundum.
10. Bonum opus. 11. Magnum opus. 12. Montes excelsi.
13. Equus albus. 14. Equi nigri. 15. Pueri sapientes.
16. Omnis oculus.

17. Omnis locus. 18. Aqua profunda. 19. Bona mulier.
20. Omnes angeli. 21. Tempus breve. 22. Testis mendax.
23. Aqua pura. 24. Multi nigri equi. 25. Reges potentes.
26. Filia bona. 27. Via longa. 28. Miles fortis. 29.
Omnes milites fortes. 30. Omnes bonae mulieres. 31.
Omnis filia bona. 32. Omnia bona opera.

EXERCISE III.

Comparison of Adjectives. §§ 21—23.

Arbor, arbōr-is, 3, *f.*, a tree.
bell-um, i, 2, *n.*, war.
difficil-is, e, *difficult*.
doct-us, a, um, *learned*.
facil-is, e, *easy*.
infelix, infelic-is, *unhappy*.

miser, miser-a, miser-um, *wretched*.
optim-us, a, um, sup. adj., *best*. § 22.
pessim-us, a, um, sup. adj., *worst*. § 22.
pōpūl-us, i, 2, *m.*, *people*.
pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful*.
ūtil-is, e, *useful*.

1. Mons altissimus.¹ 2. Vir doctissimus. 3. Bellum longum. 4. Equi nigriores. 5. Equus utilior. 6. Mater infelicior. 7. Homines doctiores. 8. Murus altior. 9. Pueri sapientiores. 10. Labores facillimi. 11. Via facilima. 12. Equi nigerrimi. 13. Optima puella. 14. Optimi pueri.

15. Viri potentiores. 16. Populus potentissimus. 17. Mulieres miserrimae. 18. Via longissima. 19. Miles fortissimus. 20. Pueri pessimi. 21. Arbores altissimae. 22. Murus longissimus. 23. Mensae longiores. 24. Via brevior. 25. Pulcherrima animalia. 26. Opus difficillimum. 27. Multa opera difficillima. 28. Omnes optimae puellae. 29. Omnes montes altissimi.

¹ *Mons altissimus* may be translated, the highest mountain, or, a very high mountain; *vir doctissimus*, the most learned man, or, a very learned man.

EXERCISE IV.

Numerals. §§ 24, 25.

Corn-us, ūs, 4, *n.*, a horn.
corpus, corpōr-is, 3, *n.*, a body.
dies, diēi, 5, *m.* or *f.*, a day. § 15.
dūo, dū-ae, dū-o, *two*.
hort-us, i, 2, *m.*, a garden.
māgister, māgistr-i, 2, *m.*, a master.
nox, noct-is, 3, *f.*, *night*.
pars, part-is, 3, *f.*, a part.

ros-a, ae, 1, *f.*, a rose.
scrib-a, ae, 1, *m.*, a scribe.
septem, *seven*.
spirīt-us, ūs, 4, *m.*, a spirit.
stell-a, ae, 1, *f.*, a star.
trēs, tria, *three*. § 25.
un-us, a, um, *one*. § 25.

1. Unus magister. 2. Una nox. 3. Unum nomen. 4. Duo dies. 5. Duae matres. 6. Duo cornua. 7. Tres dentes. 8. Tres partes. 9. Tria corpora. 10. Trecenti horti. 11. Sexcentae rosae. 12. Quadringenta templa. 13. Septem spiritūs. 14. Septem stellae.

15. Quattuor animalia. 16. Quattuor angeli. 17. Tertium animal. 18. Primus angelus. 19. Secundus angelus. 20. Tertia pars. 21. Dies tres. 22. Quinque millia. 23. Primus homo. 24. Decem pueri. 25. Una mensa. 26. Secunda puella. 27. Dies sextus. 28. Unus scriba.

—
EXERCISE V.

Pronouns. §§ 26—32.

Ali-us, a, ud, *another.* § 32.
amic-us, i, 2, m., *a friend.*
Dēus, Dei, *God.* § 16.
dōmus, ūs, f., *a house.* § 16.
dōn-um, i, 2, n., *a gift.*
gens, gent-is, 3, f., *people.*
hic, hæc, hoc, *this.* § 29.
ille, illa, illud, *that.* § 29.
iste, ista, istud, *that.* § 29.
me-us, a, um, *my.* § 28.
mund-us, i, 2, m., *the world.*
noster, nostr-a, nostr-um, *our.* § 28.
praemi-um, i, 2, n., *reward.*

quidam, quaedam, quoddam, *a certain.* § 32.
sign-um, 2, n., *a sign.*
spes, spēi, 5, f., *hope.*
su-us, a, um, *his, hers, its.* § 28.
tot-us, a, um, *the whole.* § 32.
tu-us, a, um, *thy.*
urbs, urb-is, 3, f., *a city.*
uterque, utraque, utrumque, *each.*
verb-um, i, 2, n., *a word.*
vester, vestr-a, vestr-um, *your.* § 28.
vox, vōc-is, 3, f., *a voice.*

1. Pater meus. 2. Pater noster bonus. 3. Mater mea.
4. Mater tua bona. 5. Liber meus. 6. Pater vester. 7.
Magister noster. 8. Mater nostra. 9. Vox sua. 10.
Corpus suum. 11. Praemium tuum. 12. Hic labor. 13.
Hoc opus. 14. Corpus meum. 15. Haec verba. 16.
Hoc signum.

17. Opera tua. 18. Labor vester. 19. Fratres mei.
20. Hoc donum. 21. Deus meus. 22. Spes mea. 23.
Amici mei. 24. Isti homines. 25. Alius angelus. 26.
Domus mea. 27. Quidam homo. 28. Quaedam mulieres.
29. Epistola mea longa. 30. Filia nostra parva. 31. Illud
vinum bonum.

32. Haec mala mulier. 33. Hic amicus bonus. 34. Hi
homines fortes. 35. Haec gens. 36. Donum meum. 37.
Hi omnes. 38. Hoc praemium. 39. Hae leges. 40. Hi
montes excelsi. 41. Hi montes altissimi. 42. Mundus
totus. 43. Utraque puella. 44. Tota urbs. 45. Omne
verbum. 46. Quidam vir. 47. Omnia mea tua sunt.¹

¹ See § 128 (c), literally, *all my (things) are thy (things).*

EXERCISE VI.

The Genitive Case. §§ 95—97.

Agn-us, i, 2, m., a lamb.
 călor, călōr-is, 3, m., heat.
 Christ-us, i, 2, m., Christ.
 cōrōn-a, ae, 1, f., a crown.
 creātor, ōris, 3, m., the creator.
 curr-us, ūs, 4, m., a chariot.
 Dōmīn-us, i, 2, m., the Lord.
 grex, grēg-is, 3, m., a flock.
 inīti-um, i, 2, n., a beginning.
 Judae-i, orum, 2, m. pl., the Jews.
 lun-a, ae, 1, f., the moon.
 lux, luc-is, 3, f., light.
 măn-us, ūs, 4, f., a hand.
 mucr-o, ōnis, 3, m., a sword.

ōvis, ōvis, 3, f., a sheep.
 pān-is, pān-is, 3, m., bread.
 parens, parent-is, 3, c., a parent.
 port-a, ae, 1, f., a gate.
 prim-us, a, um, first, chief.
 rōt-a, ae, 1, f., a wheel.
 Salvātor, ōris, 3, m., The Saviour.
 sanguis, inis, 3, m., blood.
 sāpienti-a, ae, 1, f., wisdom.
 sōl, sōl-is, 3, m., the sun.
 terra, ae, 1, f., the earth.
 tīmor, ōris, 3, m., fear.
 urbs, urb-is, 3, f., a city.
 virtus, ūtis, 3, f., virtue.

1. Lux mundi. 2. Timor Domini. 3. Initium sapientiae.
 4. REX JUDAEORUM. 5. Filius Dei. 6. Filius hominis.
 7. Nomen Domini. 8. Angeli Dei. 9. Sanguis Jesu¹
 Christi. 10. Panis vitae. 11. Salvator mundi. 12. Ovium
 greges. 13. Oculi Domini. 14. Fratres hominis hujus.
 15. Verbum Dei.

16. Agnus Dei. 17. Filius amici mei. 18. Parentes
 hujus puellae. 19. Equus filii tui. 20. Manūs filiorum
 meorum. 21. Libri puerorum horum. 22. Horti ami-
 corum nostrorum. 23. Pars vitae.² 24. Oculi magistr-
 orum. 25. Lux solis. 26. Calor solis. 27. Libri magistr-
 orum. 28. Vox filiae. 29. Creator mundi. 30. Domus
 patris.

31. Nomen regis. 32. Rotae curruum. 33. Urbis porta.
 34. Praemium virtutis. 35. Templum Domini. 36. Aqua
 vitae. 37. Magnus numerus militum. 38. Quattuor
 millia hominum.³ 39. Hujus hominis filia. 40. Corona
 vitae. 41. Domini est terra.⁴ 42. Hoc est donum Dei.⁵
 43. Tertia pars solis, et tertia pars lunae.⁶ 44. Quorum
 primus ego sum.⁷ 45. O mucro Domini.⁸

¹ See § 14 note. ² § 97. ³ § 25, note 3, and § 97. ⁴ See § 96, a.
⁵ See § 96, b. ⁶ See § 97, a. ⁷ See § 97, b. ⁸ See § 115, a.

EXERCISE VII.

The Verb Sum. §§ 33—41.

Agricol-a, ae, 1, m., a husbandman.
cert-us, a, um, certain.
dulc-is, e, sweet.
et, conj., and.
incert-us, a, um, uncertain.
mansio, ōnis, 3 f., a mansion.

mortal-is, e, mortal.
sāl, sālis, m. and n., salt.
somm-us, i, 2, m., sleep.
vēritas, ātis, 3, f., truth.
ver-us, a, um, true.
vīt-is, is, 3, f., a vine.

1. Homo sum.¹ 2. Rex est bonus. 3. Via longa est.
4. Vita brevis est. 5. Ego sum pastor bonus.² 6. Bona
est lex.³ 7. Mors est certa. 8. Tempus incertum est. 9.
Non ego sum pastor. 10. Spiritus est Deus.⁴ 11. Vos
amici mei estis.⁵ 12. Ego sum panis vitae⁶

13. Dulcis est somnus. 14. Hic liber est meus. 15.
Deus est creator mundi. 16. Tu es spes mea.⁷ 17. Vos
estis lux mundi. 18. Vos estis sal terrae.⁸ 19. Ego sum
via, et veritas, et vita. 20. Tu es Filius meus dilectus.⁹
21. Tempus breve est. 22. Ego sum vitis vera, et Pater
meus agricola est. 23. Deus meus es tu. 24. HIC EST
JESUS REX JUDAEORUM. 25. In domo Patris mei man-
siones multae sunt.¹⁰

¹ Rule § 86, note. ² See § 90, a. ³ See § 86, b. ⁴ See § 86, c. ⁵ See
§ 90 e. ⁶ See § 95, a. ⁷ See § 90 b. ⁸ See § 85, b. ⁹ See § 90, d. ¹⁰ See
§ 119.

EXERCISE VIII.

The Verb Sum—continued.

Antiōchī-a, ae, Antioch.
beāt-us, a, um, happy.
cāritas, ātis, 3, f., love.
Ecclesi-a, ae, 1, f., the Church.
explōrātor, ōris, 3, m., a spy.
hōnor, ōris, 3, m., honour.

impi-us, a, um, wicked.
palm-es, itis, 3, m., a branch.
pax, pāc-is, 3, f., peace.
splendīd-us, a, um, splendid.
ubi? adv., where?
viv-us, a, um, living.

1. Tu es Christus Filius Dei vivi.¹ 2. Homo es. 3. Ego
sum vitis, vos palmites. 4. Quis est iste Filius hominis?
5. Initium sapientiae (est) timor Domini. 6. Ubi est ille?
7. Omnes filii unius viri sumus.² 8. Exploratores estis.
9. Non est pax impiis. 10. Dei estis. 11. Deus caritas
est. 12. Non est haec via. 13. Tuus amicus ero. 14.
Esto diligens. 15. Este boni pueri.

16. Tempus erat. 17. Milites fortes sunt. 18. Milites fortes sunt, boni sunt. 19. Cujus filius es tu? 20. Omnes boni beati sunt.³ 21. Homines mortales sunt. 22. Liber est utilis. 23. Opus est utile. 24. Templum est splendidum. 25. Via est facilis. 26. Honor est praemium virtutis. 27. Haec nostra vita est brevissima. 28. Ubi es?⁴ 29. Ubi est frater tuus? 30. In Ecclesiâ quae erat Antiochiae.⁵ 31. Cum Apollos esset Corinthi.⁶

¹ Rule § 87. ² See § 94, a. ³ See § 128. ⁴ See § 129, b. ⁵ See § 100, a. ⁶ See § 100, b, *cum* when, governs the Subjunctive Mood. *Corinth-us, i., 2 m. Corinth.*

EXERCISE IX.

The First Conjugation, Active Voice. §§ 42, 43.

Adōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, to wor-
ship.
aedific-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to build.
āger, agr-i, 2, m., a field.
ambūl-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to walk.
ām-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to love.
ar-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to plough.
av-is, av-is, 3, f., a bird.
cant-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to sing.
clam-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, to cry out.
di-es, ei, 5, a day. See § 15.
d-o, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1, to give.
fi-o, flavi, flatum, flare, 1, to blow.
in, prep. with abl., in.
intro, avi, atum, are, to enter.
jur-o, avi, atum, are, to swear.
laud-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, to praise.

mens-is, is, 3, m., a month.
naut-a, ae, 1, m., a sailor.
navig-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to sail.
or-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to pray.
pugn-o, avi, atum, are, to fight.
quis, quae, quid (quod), who, which,
what.
secund-us, a, um, second.
sed, conj., but.
semper, adv., always.
septim-us, a, um, seventh.
vent-us, i, 2, m., the wind.
vigesim-us, a, um, twentieth.
virg-o, inis, 3, f., a virgin.
voc-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to call.
vol-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to fly.

1. Pater amat Filium.¹ 2. Agricola arat. 3. Avis volat. 4. Amamus Deum. 5. Vocat te. 6. Aedificat domum. 7. Puer jurat. 8. Magister bonos pueros laudat. 9. Boni pueri semper orant. 10. Laudamus te. 11. Adoramus te. 12. Adoramus Deum.

13. Magistri eum amant. 14. Omnes clamant. 15. Amicos meos amo. 16. Amicos nostros amamus. 17. Te amo. 18. Puellae cantabant. 19. Virgines cantant. 20. Mater filium laudabat. 21. Deus omnes amat; sed non omnes Deum amant. 22. Mater laudabat filias. 23. Deus dat vitam. 24. Pater librum dat puero.

25. Milites urbem intrant. 26. Domos in urbe aedificabant.² 27. Nauta navigat. 28. Ventus flabat. 29. Avis in arbore cantabat. 30. Quis nos vocat? 31. Milites pugnabant. 32. Libros dant magistro.³ 33. Agricolae agros arant. 34. Jesus ambulabat in templo. 35. Agricolae ambulabant in hortis. 36. Mense secundo, septimo et vigesimo die mensis.⁴

¹ Rule, § 107. ² Rule § 119. ³ Rule § 101. ⁴ See § 120.

EXERCISE X.

The First Conjugation, Active Voice—continued.

Arēn-a, ae, 1, f., sand.

coel-um, i, 2, n., heaven.

cōram, prep. with abl, before.

cre-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to create.

err-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to err.

in, prep. with acc., against.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, himself, herself, itself.

judic-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to judge.

pecc-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to sin.

per, prep. with acc., through.

praeceptor, ōris, 3, m., a teacher.

quia, conj., because.

recte, adv., rightly.

sper-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to hope.

stult-us, a, um, foolish.

super, prep. with acc., upon.

1. Aedificavi domum. 2. Amabo te. 3. Creavit Deus hominem. 4. Deus nos creavit. 5. Deus coelum et terram creavit. 6. Puer juraverat. 7. Agricolae arabunt agros. 8. Judicabit Dominus populum suum. 9. Ipse Pater amat vos, quia vos me amastis.¹ 10. Omnes peccaverunt. 11. Erravimus. 12. Magister pueros vocaverit.

13. Puer peccaverat. 14. Virgines cantabunt. 15. Semper amavi praeceptores meos. 16. Dominus juravit. 17. Pater, peccavi in coelum et coram te.² 18. Arabo. 19. Recte judicasti.¹ 20. Flavēre venti.³ 21. Stultus aedificavit domum suam super arenam. 22. Speravi. 23. Quis malos pueros amabit? 24. Per urbem ambulavit. 25. Aquam pedibus meis non dedisti.⁴

¹ See § 60.

² § 75.

³ § 61.

⁴ § 101.

EXERCISE XI.

*The First Conjugation, Active Voice—continued.*Ergo, conj., *therefore.*exspecto, avi, atum, are, 1, *to wait.*hōnōr-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to honour.*intermissiō, ōnis, 3, *f., ceasing.*pro, prep. with abl., *for.*sanct-us, a, um, *holy*; sanct-i, orum, pl., *the saints.*sine, prep. with abl., *without.*ut, conj., *that.*vigil-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to watch.*

1. Oremus. 2. Amemus Deum. 3. Aedificemus domum.
4. Amato patrem et matrem. 5. Araturus est. 6. Vigilate ergo. 7. Vigilate et orate. 8. Honora patrem tuum et matrem tuam. 9. Sine intermissione orate. 10. Fratres, orate pro nobis. 11. Et adorent eum angeli Dei omnes.

12. Milites pugnāvissent. 13. Puer arato. 14. Laudate nomen Domini. 15. Agros araturus. 16. Arans. 17. Vigilans. 18. Lauda Dominum. 19. Agricolaē aranto. 20. Ut ambularent per urbem. 21. Ama parentes. 22. Orantes et cantantes. 23. Orare et cantare. 24. Vigilare et orare.

25. Laudans Deum.¹ 26. Vocate agricolas. 27. O pueri! amate preceptores. 28. O mi amici, amatote Deum. 29. Amare Deum. 30. Agrum arare. 31. Laudare Dominum. 32. Aravisse agros. 33. Orare pro parentibus. 34. Orare pro omnibus. 35. Paulus autem cum Athenis eos exspectaret.² 36. Omnibus sanctis qui sunt Philippis.³

¹ Rule § 140. ² See § 100 c, *Athēn-ae, arum, 1, pl., Athens.* ³ See § 100 d.

EXERCISE XII.

*The Second Conjugation, Active Voice. §§ 44, 45.*Aut, conj., *or.*autem, conj., *but, and.*bēāt-us, a, um, *blessed.*caec-us, a, um, *blind.*dōc-ēō, docui, doctum, docēre, 2, *to teach.*ēnim, conj., *for.*fōve-a, ae, 1, *f., a hole.*hāb-eo, ui, itum, ēre, 2, *to have.*luc-eo, luxi, lucēre, 2, *to shine.*mors, mort-is, 3, *f., death.*nīd-us, i, 2 *m., a nest.*non, adv., *not.*non solum, *not only.*pān-is, pān-is, 3, *m., a loaf.*pauc-us, a, um, *few.*pauper, pauper-is, *poor.*piscicūl-us, i, 2, *m., a little fish.*qui, quae, quod, *who, which.*quot? *how many?*sed etiam, *but also.*septem, num. adj., *seven.*tīm-eo, ui, ēre, 2, *to fear.*vēlut, adv., *as.*vīdeo, vīdī, vīsum, vīdēre, 2, *to see.*vōlūcris, is, 3, *f., a bird.*vulpes, is, 3, *f., a fox.*

1. Magister docet. 2. Magistri docent. 3. Et lux lucet.
4. Magister pueros docebant. 5. Deus nos videt. 6. Sol
lucet. 7. Tune¹ times mortem? 8. Vos videtis. 9.
Librum habeo. 10. Beati omnes qui timent Dominum.
11. Qui Deum timet, homines non timet. 12. Qui habet
Filiam habet vitam: qui non habet Filium, non habet
vitam. 13. Pauperes enim semper habetis vobiscum; me
autem non semper habetis.

14. Quot habetis panes? Septem et paucos pisciculos.
15. Vulpes foveas habent, et volucres coeli nidos (habent).
16. Pater filiam suam docebat. 17. Jesus docet. 18.
Mortem semper timebat. 19. Aves nidos habent. 20.
Caeci non vident. 21. Agricolaë agros habent. 22. Reges
hortos habent. 23. Non solum domum sed etiam agros
habemus. 24. Video homines velut arböres ambulantes.
25. Habetisne¹ patrem aut fratrem? 26. Alias oves
habeo.

¹ The particle *ne* joined on to the first word of a sentence is not to be translated, but is used to show that a question is asked; as, *Tune times mortem?* Dost thou fear death?

EXERCISE XIII.

The Second Conjugation, Active Voice—continued.

Eg-eo, ui, 2, *to be in need of anything.*

fic-us, us, 4, *f., a fig-tree.*

hydri-a, ae, 1, *f., a water-pot.*

impl-eo, evi, etum, ere, 2, *to fill.*

leo, önis, 3, *m., a lion.*

lucern-a, ae, 1, *f., a candle.*

lumen, lumin-is, 3, *n., light.*

man-eo, man-si, mans-um, ere, 2,
to remain.

mon-eo, ui, itum, ere, 2, *to advise.*

nemo, nemin-is, 3, *c., no one.*

neque, conj., *neither.*

noc-eo, ui, itum, ere, 2, *to hurt.*

sub, prep. with abl., *under.*

unquam, adv., *at any time.*

1. Pater docuit filium. 2. Preceptores pueros monuerunt. 3. Vidi te. 4. Et ego vidi. 5. Vidi te sub ficu. 6. Videbit eum omnis oculus. 7. Ego videbo filium meum. 8. Dominum vidimus. 9. Deum nemo vidit unquam. 10. Rex urbem videbit. 11. Solem vidisti. 12. Ili pueros monuere (monuerunt),¹ ego preceptores monebo. 13. Mulier implevit hydrias aqua. 14. Magistrumne² vidisti? 15. Leones non nocuerunt mihi.³ 16. Et mansit

ibi duos dies.⁴ 17. Non egebunt lumine lucernae, neque lumine solis.⁵

¹ See § 61. ² See Exercise XII., note. ³ See § 102, d. ⁴ See § 110
⁵ See § 123, b.

EXERCISE XIV.

The Second Conjugation, Active Voice—continued.

Ars, art-is, 3, f., art. | dēb-eo, deb-ui, deb-Itum, deb-ēre,
2, I ought.
tāc-eo, ui, Itum, ēre, 2, to be silent.

1. Time Dominum. 2. Deum timete. 3. Doceamus hos pueros. 4. Mone puerum. 5. Quis has malas puellas docuisset? 6. Doce me. 7. Omnes homines mortales sunt; ergo omnes mortem timēre debent. 8. Ars docendi difficilis est. 9. Ars navigandi difficilis est. 10. Implete hydrias aquā. 11. Et impleverunt eas. 12. Time Dominum, fili mi, et regem.¹ 13. Doceamus hos pueros. 14. Docete puellas. 15. Pueri bonos libros habeant. 16. Tacete, O pueri. 17. Amare Deum debemus. 18. Magistri monēre pueros debent. 19. Timens, monens, docens. 20. Monuisse puellas.

¹ The Vocative Singular of *meus* is *mi*, and of *filius*, *fili*; see § 28, note

EXERCISE XV.

The Third Conjugation, Active Voice. §§ 46, 47.

Ad, prep. with acc., to.	lēg-o, lēg-i, lect-um, lēg-ēre, 3, to read.
bīb-o, bīb-i, bīb-Itum, bīb-ēre, 3, to drink.	lūd-o, lūs-i, lūs-um, lūd-ēre, 3, to play.
cresc-o, crēv-i, crēt-um, cresc-ēre, 3, to grow.	mitt-o, mis-i, miss-um, mitt-ēre, 3, to send.
curr-o, cūcurr-i, curs-um, curr-ēre, 3, to run.	nec-nec, neither-nor.
dīc-o, dix-i, dict-um, dīc-ēre, 3, to say.	pasc-o, pāv-i, past-um, pasc-ēre, 3, to feed.
dilig-o, dīlex-i, dīlect-um, dīlig-ēre, 3, to love.	per, prep. with acc., through.
disc-o, didic-i, —, disc-ēre, 3, to learn.	rēg-o, rex-i, rect-um, rēg-ēre, 3, to rule.
ecce, conj., behold.	scrib-o, scrips-i, script-um, scrib-ēre, 3, to write.
ego, I. § 27.	se, himself. § 27.
flū-o, flux-i, flux-um, flu-ēre, 3, to flow.	silv-a, ae, 1, f., a wood.
in, prep., with abl., upon; with acc., into.	sōror, sōrōr-is, 3, f., a sister.
	vād-o, vās-i, vās-um, vād-ēre, 3, to go.
	vinc-o, vic-i, vict-um, vinc-ēre, 3, to conquer.

1. Puer lægit. 2. Puella scribit epistolam. 3. Soror ludit. 4. Ego curro. 5. Arbor crescit. 6. Agricola pascit oves et boves. 7. Vado ad Patrem. 8. Labor omnia vincit. 9. Puer currebat. 10. Quid dicis? 11. Magister dicit. 12. Equus currit. 13. Pueri discunt. 14. Milites in urbem currunt.¹ 15. Deus regit mundum.

16. Nec scribit, nec lægit. 17. Fratres tui pascunt oves. 18. Aqua fluit. 19. Fortis est qui se vincit. 20. Soror fratrem diligit. 21. Equi currunt per silvas et agros. 22. Arbōres crescunt. 23. Ecce ego mitto angelum meum. 24. Dominus regit. 25. Vos bibitis vinum: nos aquam bibimus. 26. Pueri pascebant oves in montibus. 27. Magister puerum mittit. 28. Magistri vinum bibunt. 29. Puellae bibunt aquam. 30. Pastores in urbem vadunt. 31. Scribae dicunt. 32. Quem dicunt homines esse Filium hominis?²

¹ See § 112. ² See § 113, a.

EXERCISE XVI.

The Third Conjugation, Active Voice—continued.

Crēd-o, crēdī i-i, crēdīt-um, crē-^l-ēre, 3, to believe.
discīpūl-us, i, 2, m., a pupil.
dūc-o, dux-i, duct-um, dūc-ēre, 3, to lead.
ēlīg-o, ēlīg-i, ēlect-um, ēlīg-ēre, 3, to choose.
ex, prep. with abl., (out) of.
hōdie, adv., to-day.
i: terrōg-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to ask.

mandūc-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to eat.
nunc, adv., now.
Pilāt-us, i, 2, m., Pilate.
quō, adv., whither.
rēsurg-o, rēsurrex-i, rēsurrect-um, rēsurg-ēr-, 3, to rise again.
sed, conj., but.
sīcūt, adv., like.
tang-o, tētīg-i, tact-um, tang-ēre, 3, to touch.

1. Lēgi tuas epistolas. 2. Magistri dixerunt. 3. Puer longam epistolam scribet. 4. Has epistolas scripsi. 5. Et nunc vado ad eum qui misit me; et nemo ex vobis interrogat me: Quo vadis? 6. Qui videt me, videt eum qui misit me. 7. Resurget frater tuus.¹ 8. Et duxerunt illum ad Pilatum. 9. Ego pascam oves meas. 10. Sicut pastor gregem suum pascet. 11. Non vos me elegistis; sed ego elēgi vos.² 12. Filium meum mittam.

13. Dominus misit me ad te. 14. Quid manducabimus, quid bibemus? 15. Quis me tetigit?³ 16. Hanc epistolam meā manu scripsi. 17. Hunc librum lēgi. 18. Puer discet. 19. Discipulus epistolam suā manu scripserat. 20. Pueri dixerunt. 21. Hodie epistolam scripsi. 22. Epistolas lēgi quas scripsisti.⁴ 23. Panem manducaverant. 24. Aquam biberant. 25. Vinum bibent. 26. Ego vēni ut vitam habeant.

¹ See § 134.² See § 88.³ See § 132.⁴ See § 91.

EXERCISE XVII.

The Third Conjugation, Active Voice—continued.

Ascend-o, ascend-i, ascens-um, ascend-ere, 3, to ascend.
 bēne, adv., well.
 bīs, adv., twice.
 content-us, a, um, content.
 crucifig-o crucifix-i, crucifix-um, crucifig-ere, 3, to crucify.
 cūp-io, īvi and ii, itum, ere, 3, to desire. § 69.
 dā, give, imp. 2 s. of do.
 dic, tell, say, imp. 2 s. of dico. § 69 (Obs.).
 diligens, ntis, loving, pres. part. of diligo.
 discipul-us, i, 2, m., a disciple.
 disced-o, discess-i, discess-um, disced-ere, 3, to depart.
 esse, to be, infin. pres. of sum.
 frāternitas, ātis, 3, f., brotherhood.

hōnōrific-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to honour.
 ignosc-o, nōv-i, nōt-um, nosc-ere, 3, to pardon.
 illic, adv., there.
 inimic-us, i, 2, m., an enemy.
 itērum, adv., again.
 māgis, adv., more.
 oscul-um, i, 2, n., a kiss.
 parv-us, a, um, little.
 Petr-us, i, 2, m., Peter.
 quam, adv., than.
 scriptūr-us, a, um, about to write, fut. part. of scribo.
 surg-o, surrex-i, surrect-um, surg-ere, 3, to rise.
 trād-o, didi, ditum, ere, 3, to betray.
 viv-o, vix-i, vict-um, viv-ere, 3, to live.

1. Lege bonos libros. 2. Vade in pace. 3. Pasce oves meas. 4. Pasce agnos meos. 5. Vade ad fratres meos, et dic¹ eis: "Ascendo ad Patrem meum et Patrem vestrum, Deum meum et Deum vestrum." 6. Da mihi librum. 7. Da mihi bibere. 8. Diligite inimicos vestros. 9. Omnes honorate: fraternitatem diligite: Deum timete: regem honorificate. 10. Illi iterum clamaverunt: "Crucifige eum." Et crucifixerunt eum. 11. Vade, filius tuus vivit. 12. Manducemus et bibamus.

13. Et Jesus interrogabat discipulos suos, dicens: "Quem dicunt homines esse Filium hominis?" 14. Dicit illis Jesus: "Vos autem quem me esse dicitis?" Respondens Simon Petrus dixit: "Tu es Christus, Filius Dei vivi." 15. Ego diligentes² me diligo. 16. Quod vides, scribe in libro. 17. Scribe ergo quae vidisti. 18. Ut epistolas scribamus. 19. Libros bonos legamus. 20. Epistolam scripturus. 21. Omnes (*we all*) cupimus te videre. 22. Surge. 23. Bene vivere, bis vivere est; bene vivite. 24. Bonos libros legere amo.

25. Non facile³ est longas epistolas scribere. 26. Facile est scribere, non facile est bene scribere. 27. Docendo discimus. 28. Puer ludendo non discit. 29. Te scribentem vidi. 30. Disce aut discede. 31. Disce scribere. 32. Disce parvo esse contentus.⁴ 33. Pueri scribunto. 34. Discite legere bonos libros. 35. Docet pueros, ut legere discant. 36. Legit, ut discat.

37. Legat, ut discat. 38. Scribant pueri. 39. Discere est utile. 40. Discat puer legere. 41. Equus currito. 42. Ars scribendi utilis est. 43. Venite et videte. 44. Pueri ludant. 45. Petrus et Joannes ascendebant in templum. 46. Quia ego vivo; et vos vivetis.⁵ 47. Da mihi hanc aquam.⁶ 48. Ignoscat mihi Dominus servo tuo.⁷ 49. Ecce ascendimus Jerosolymam.⁸ 50. Juda, osculo Filium hominis tradis?⁹ 51. Si ascendero coelum, tu illic es.¹⁰ 52. Si quo minus, dixissem vobis.¹¹

¹ See § 69, obs. ² *Ego diligo*, I love; *diligentes me*, them that love me; see § 141. ³ *Non facile est*, it is not easy, *i.e.*, it is not an easy (thing); see § 128. ⁴ See § 124. ⁵ See § 93. ⁶ See § 102, a. ⁷ See § 102, c. ⁸ See § 111, a. ⁹ See § 117, b. ¹⁰ See § 135, b. ¹¹ See § 136, a; *Si quo minus*, if it were not so.

EXERCISE XVIII.

The Fourth Conjugation, Active Voice. §§ 48 and 49.

Adōlescens, ntis, 3. m., a young man.
 ann-us, i, 2. m., a year.
 ā, ōr-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to open.
 aud-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to hear.
 cum, prep. with abl., with.
 dorm-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to sleep.
 esūr-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to hunger.
 hōr-a, ae, 1. f., an hour.
 nūb-es, is, 3. f., a cloud. § 13.
 obdorm-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to fall
 asleep.

pūn-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to punish.
 sc-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to know.
 sent-io, sens-i, sens-um, sent-ire,
 4, to feel.
 sepel-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to bury.
 sit-io, īvi, itum, ire, 4, to thirst.
 somniātor, ōris, 3. m., a dreamer.
 surd-us, a, um, deaf.
 unquam, adv., ever.
 vēn-io, vēn-i, vent-um, vēn-ire, 4,
 to come.

1. Nox vēnit. 2. Vēnit hora. 3. Amicus noster dormit.
 4. Puella dormit. 5. Tu dormis. 6. Ecce rex tuus vēnit.
 7. Qui (*those who*) dormiunt, nocte dormiunt. 8. Agricola
 dormiebat. 9. Anno Domini (A.D.). 10. Anno Mundi
 (A.M.). 11. Anno quarto. 12. Quis vēnit? 13. Hominis
 vocem audio.

14. Veni, vidi, vici. 15. Audisne?¹ 16. Puer audit
 vocem. 17. Magistri audient vocem. 18. Mors vēnit.
 19. Ecce somniator vēnit. 20. Veniēsne mecum? 21. Et
 alius angelus vēnit. 22. Oves meae vocem meam audiunt.
 23. Audivi vocem. 24. Veneruntque ad eum fratres sui.

25. Pater tuus et fratres tui venerunt ad te. 26.
 Magister librum aperiet. 27. Ego te non punivi. 28.
 Venerunt ad me duo adolescentes. 29. Christus Jesus
 vēnit in hunc mundum. 30. Dixit autem eis Jesus: "Ego
 sum panis vitae; qui² vēnit ad me, non esuriet; et qui
 credit in me, non sitiet unquam." 31. Scio eum esse
 mendacem hominem. 32. Pater filium sepeliverat. 33.
 Surdi non audiunt. 34. Calorem solis hodie sentimus.
 35. Agricola filium hodie sepeliit. 36. Ecce vēnit cum
 nubibus; et videbit eum omnis oculus. 37. Mense primo,
 primā die mensis.³ 38. Navigantibus illis, obdormivit.⁴
 39. Omnes scient me.⁵

¹ See Exercise XII., note. ² Qui, he that. ³ See § 120. ⁴ See § 126, b.
⁵ See § 128, a.

EXERCISE XIX.

*The Fourth Conjugation, Active Voice—continued.*Alter, era, erum, *the other.*auris, is, 3, *f., an ear.*cār-us, a, um, *dear.*dign-us, a, um, *worthy.*diligenter, adv., *carefully.*disciplin-a, ae, 1, *f., instruction.*ērud-īo, īvi, itum, īre, 4, *to instruct.*esuriens, ntis, *hungry (pres. part. of esurio).*gladi-us, i, 2, *m., a sword.*hērēditas, ātis, 3, *f., an inheritance.*hērēs, ēdis, 3, *m., an heir.*hūc, adv., *hither.*invēn-īo, vēni, ventum, īre, 4, *to find.*Jacob-us, i, 2, *m., James.*Joann-es, is, 3, *m., John.*Magi, *wise men.*majestas, atis, 3, *f., glory.*occīd-o, occīd-i, occīs-um, occīd-ēre, 3, *to kill, slay.*Oriens, ntis, *the East.*ōs, ōr-is, 3, *n., a mouth.*sanct-us, a, um, *holy.*serv-us, i, 2, *m., a servant.*ventūrus est, *is to come (fut. part. of venio).*

1. Ego cupio ad te venire. 2. Quis est dignus aperire librum? 3. Vēni huc. 4. Veniat ad me. 5. Vēni in hortum meum. 6. Aperite portas. 7. Aperi os tuum. 8. Puni malos pueros. 9. Auditote meam vocem. 10. Me amatis: ad me venite. 11. Audi alteram partem. 12. Pueri diligenter erudiendi sunt. 13. Aperite urbis portas.

14. Et vēnit ad discipulos et invēnit eos dormientes. 15. Et vēnit iterum, et invēnit eos dormientes. 16. Hic est Filius meus carissimus: audite illum. 17. Dico huic: Vade, et vadit; et alii: Vēni, et vēnit. 18. Hic est heres; venite, occidamus eum, et habebimus hereditatem ejus. 19. Aperi oculos hujus pueri. 20. Aperi oculos istorum, ut videant. 21. Oculos habentes nonne videtis? et aures habentes nonne auditis? 22. Aperi oculos tuos. 23. Venite in urbem. 24. Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, Dominus Deus omnipotens, qui erat, qui est, et qui venturus est. 25. Occīdit autem Jacobum, fratrem Joannis gladio.¹ 26. Vēni mecum domum.² 27. Audite, filii, disciplinam patris. 28. Ecce Magi ab Oriente venērunt. 29. Esurientes implevit bonis.³ 30. Cum venerit Filius hominis in majestate suā.*

¹ See § 87, a, and § 117, a. ² See § 111, b. ³ See § 123, a. ⁴ See § 125.

EXERCISE XX.

The First Conjugation, Passive Voice. §§ 50, 51.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl., *by*.
 arāt-us, *ploughed* (past part. of arō).
 autem, conj., *for*.
 cert-us, a, um, *certain*.
 cito, adv., *quickly*.
 culp-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to blame*.
 dātum, *given* (past part. of dō).
 dēlect-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to delight*.
 exalt-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to exalt*.
 humili-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to humble*.
 invitāt-us, a, um, *bidden* (past part.
 of invit-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to
 invite, bid*).
 jam non, *no more*.

melius, neut. comp. of bon-us, a,
 um. § 19.
 mut-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to change*.
 nunquam, adv., *never*.
 nupti-ae, arum, 1, *f. plur., wedding*.
 oratio, ōnis, 3, *f., prayer*.
 quia, conj., *for*.
 saepe, adv., *often*.
 si, conj., *if*.
 sperāt-us, a, um, *hoped for* (past
 part. of sper-o, avi, atum, are,
 1, *to hope for*).
 valde, adv., *very much*.
 victōri-a, ae, 1, *f., victory*.

1. Agri arantur. 2. Parentes a filiis amantur.¹ 3. Ego
 nunquam laudor: tu semper laudaris. 4. Pueri boni
 laudabantur. 5. Homines judicantur. 6. Puer judicetur.
 7. Filius a patre amatur. 8. Mali culpantur: laudantur
 boni. 9. Melius est certa pax, quam sperata victoria. 10.
 Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis. 11. Si bonus
 es, laudaberis. 12. Domus magistri cito aedificabitur. 13.
 Domus mea domus orationis vocabitur.

14. Jam non sum dignus vocari filius tuus. 15. Nec
 vocemini magistri: quia Magister vester unus est, Christus.
 16. Qui autem se exaltaverit, humiliabitur; et qui se
 humiliaverit, exaltabitur. 17. Mater mea valde delectatur.
 18. Hic ager bene aratus est. 19. Domus aedificata est.
 20. Vinum pauperibus datum erat. 21. Laudatur ab his:
 culpatur ab illis. 22. A patre meo laudatus sum. 23.
 Quis a te laudabitur? 24. Nemo culpator. 25. Boni
 pueri laudantur. 26. Melius est laudari, quam culpari.
 27. Et rex misit servos suos vocare invitatos ad nuptias.
 28. Filius Altissimi vocabitur.²

¹ Rule, § 118.

² See § 94, c.

EXERCISE XXI.*The Second Conjugation, Passive Voice. §§ 52, 53.*

Content-us, a, um, *content*.
 diligens, ntis, *diligent*.
 légio, ōnis, 3, f., *a legion*.
 merces, ēdis, 3, f., *reward*.
 must-um, i, 2, n., *new wine*.

ōpērārius, 2, m., *a labourer*.
 plēn-us, a, um, *full*.
 stipendi-a, 2, n., pl., *wages*.
 terr-eo, ui, itum, ēre, 2, *to frighten*.

1. Pueri a magistris docentur. 2. Pueri diligenter docentur. 3. A magistro doctus sum. 4. Mali timentur : amantur boni. 5. Boni non timebuntur. 6. Filiae a patre docebantur. 7. Discipuli a magistro docti essent. 8. Magistri ab omnibus discipulis timebantur. 9. Moniti sumus ut diligentiores essemus. 10. Pueri moniti essent. 11. Puellae territae erant. 12. Mulieres non terrebantur. 13. Et interrogabat eum : "Quod tibi nomen est?" Et dicit ei : "Legio mihi nomen est quia multi sumus." 14. Musto pleni sunt isti.¹ 15. Dignus est operarius mercede suā.² 16. Contenti estote stipendiis vestris.³

¹ See § 123, c. ² See § 124, a. ³ See § 124 b.

EXERCISE XXII.*The Third Conjugation, Passive Voice. §§ 54, 55.*

Absorpt-us, a, um, *swallowed up* (past part. of absorb-*eo*, absorb-*ui*, and absorps-*i*, ptum, bēre, 2, *to swallow up*).
 ag-o, ēgi, actum, agēre, 3, *to do, lead, drive*.
 benedict-us, a, um, *blessed*.
 desert-us, i, 2, m., *a desert*.
 duct-us, a, um, *led* (past part. of *duco*).

hostis, is, 3, m., *an enemy*.
 hostes, pl., *the enemy*.
 lātro, ōnis, 3, m., *a thief*.
 liter-a, ae, 1, f., *a letter*.
 prophet-a, ae, 1, m., *a prophet*.
 script-us, a, um, *written* (past part. of *scribo*).
 vict-us, a, um, *conquered* (past part. of *vinc-o*).

1. Ducuntur pueri. 2. Epistola mittetur. 3. Libri leguntur. 4. Libri legebantur. 5. Benedictus qui vēnit in nomine Domini ! 6. Dicunt omnes : Crucifigatur ! 7. Absorpta est mors in victoria. 8. Crucifixi sunt, cum eo duo latrōnes. 9. Litera scripta manet. 10. Libri lecti erant. 11. Ars docendi discitur. 12. Mundus regitur a Deo.

13. Puella a matre docebatur. 14. Jesus crucifixus est.
 15. Epistolae scriptae sunt. 16. Omnia labore vincuntur.
 17. Frater a sororibus diligitur. 18. A rege missus sum.
 19. Ductus est ad Pilatum. 20. Hostis vincitur. 21.
 Milites! victi estis. 22. Et agebatur a Spiritu in desertum.¹
 23. Et mansit ibi duos dies.² 24. Non est servus major
 domino suo.³ 25. Neque enim melior sum quam patres
 mei.⁴ 26. Credens omnibus quae in lege et prophetis
 scripta sunt.⁵

¹ See § 118. ² See § 110. ³ See § 125 a. ⁴ See § 125, b. ⁵ See § 140 b.

EXERCISE XXIII.

The Fourth Conjugation, Passive Voice. §§ 56, 57.

An, or.

fin-io, ivi, Itum, ire, 4, *to finish.*
 imprób-us, a, um, *wicked.*
 plac-eo, ui, Itum, ěre, 2, *to please.*
 quaer-o, quaesiv-i, quaesit-um,
 quaer-ěre, 3, *to seek.*

rĕpĕr-io, rĕpĕr-i, rĕpert-um, rĕpĕr-
 ĩre, 4, *to find.*
 suadeo, si, sum, ěre, 1, *to persuade.*
 vest-io, ivi, Itum, ĩre, 4, *to clothe.*

1. Labor finitur. 2. Pueri erudiuntur. 3. Vox auditur.
 4. Corpora sepeliuntur. 5. Labores finiti essent. 6.
 Puellae a matre vestiebantur. 7. Hi duo pueri diligenter
 a magistro eruditi sunt. 8. Puniuntor mali pueri. 9. Pueri
 a magistris erudiuntur. 10. Corpora sepeliuntor. 11.
 Mali pueri a magistro punientur. 12. Improbi homines a
 Deo punientur. 13. Corpora sepelientur. 14. Haec nostra
 vita reperietur brevissima. 15. Et aperti sunt oculi
 amborum.¹ 16. Modo enim hominibus suadeo, an Deo?²
 17. An quaero hominibus placĕre?³

¹ See §§ 25, 95, b. ² See § 102, g. ³ See § 102, e.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Verbs in IO of the Third Conjugation. § 69.

Accipio, cēpi, ceptum, cipere, 3, to take, receive.
 bēnēdictio, ōnis, 3, f., blessing.
 dāre, to give (pres. inf. of do).
 divinitas, ātis, 3, f., riches.
 faciō, fēci, factum, facere, 3, to do, make.
 fac, do (thou), imper., 2, sing. § 69, Obs.
 flamm-a, ae, 1, f., flame.
 fōdio, fōdi, fossum, fōdere, 3, to dig.
 fortitūdo, dīnis, 3, f., strength.
 fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3, to flee.
 glōri-a, ae, 1, f., glory.

ignis, is, 3, m., fire.
 mendic-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to beg.
 minister, tri, 2, m., a minister.
 occis-us, a, um, slain (past part. of occido).
 piscis, is, 3, m., a fish.
 propter, prep. with acc., for, on account of.
 sapienti-a, ae, 1, f., wisdom.
 secundum, prep. with acc., according to.
 similiter, adv., likewise.
 super, prep. with acc., upon.
 virtus, ūtis, 3, f., power.
 voluntas, ātis, 3, f., pleasure.

1. Quis mundum fecit? 2. Bene omnia fēcit.¹ 3. Quid faciam (fut.)? 4. Avis nidum facit. 5. Quid fecisti? 6. Aves nidos in arboribus faciunt. 7. Hostes fugiunt. 8. Agricolaefodiunt. 9. Melius est fodere quam mendicare. 10. Epistolam tuam accēpi. 11. Multas a te accēpi epistolas, omnes diligenter scriptas. 12. Accēperam tuas epistolas.

13. Dico huic : Vade, et vadit ; et alii : Vēni, et vēnit ; et servo meo : Fac² hoc, et facit. 14. Dominus fecit mundum et omnia quae in eo sunt. 15. Beatius est dare quam accipere. 16. Ego feci terram, et hominem super eam creavi ego. 17. Vade, et tu fac similiter. 18. Hoc fac, et vives. 19. Qui facit angelos suos spiritūs, et ministros suos flammam ignis. 20. Dignus est Agnus, qui occisus est, accipere virtutem, et divinitatem, et sapientiam, et fortitudinem, et honorem, et gloriam, et benedictionem. 21. Dignus es, Domine Deus noster, accipere gloriam, et honorem, et virtutem, quia tu creasti omnia, et propter voluntatem tuam erant, et creata sunt. 22. Dixit ergo eis Pilatus : " Accipite eum, et secundum legem vestram³ iudicate eum." 23. Sunt alia multa, quae fēcit Jesus.⁴ 24. Acceptis autem quinque panibus, et duobus piscibus.⁵

¹ See § 128, b. ² Fac hoc, do this (thing), see § 69, obs. ³ Secundum legem vestram, according to your law. (See list of Prepositions, § 75.) ⁴ See § 91, b. ⁵ See § 126, a.

EXERCISE XXV.

Irregular Verbs. §§ 78 and 41, obs.

Ad-sum, *I am here.*
 aetas, ātis, 3, f., *age.*
 aeternitas, ātis, 3, f., *eternity.*
 annūlus, i, 2, m., *a ring.*
 claud-o, claus-i, claus-um, claud-
 ěre, 3, *to shut.*
 condemn-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to*
condemn.
 confĕro, contūli, collatum, conferre,
to compare; confer, compare
(thou); imper, 2, sing.
 cor, cord-is, 3, n., *the heart.*
 crux, cruc-is, 3, f., *a cross.*
 desum, *I am wanting.*
 form-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to form.*
 fruct-us, ūs, 4, m., *fruit.*
 fert fructum, *bringeth forth fruit.*
 hinc, adv., *hence.*
 intellig-o, intellex-i, intellect-um,
 intelligĕre, 3, *to understand.*
 lābōr-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to labour.*
 lapid-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to stone.*
 lāp-is, Idis, 3, m., *a stone.*
 mund-us, a, um, *clean.*
 neque, conj., *neither.*
 nesc-io, ivi, itum, ire, *to know not.*
 nihil, *nothing.*
 nolo, *I am unwilling; noli, imper.,*
2, sing., be unwilling to, i.e., do
not (thou); plur., nolite, do not
(ye).

ōnĕrat-us, a, um, *heavy-laden.*
 peccat-um, i, 2, n., *sin.*
 pōno, pōsui, pōsit-um, ponĕre, 3,
to lay.
 praeter-eo, ivi and ii, Itum, ire, *to*
pass away.
 prohib-eo, ui, Itum, ěre 2, *to forbid.*
 que, and, joined on to the end of
 the word.
 re-ficio, fĕci, fectum, ficĕre, 3, *to*
refresh.
 sine, prep., with abl., *without.*
 surg-o, surrex-i, surrect-um, surg-
 ěre, 3, *to rise.*
 sĭn-o, sĭvi, sĭtum, sĭnĕre, 3, *to let*
suffer.
 sinite (eum) abire, *allow him to go,*
i.e., let him go
 solvo, solvi, solūtum, solvĕre, 3, *to*
loose.
 sustoll-o, tuli, tol'ĕre, *to take up or*
away.
 toll-o, sustuli, sublatum, tollĕre, *to*
take up.
 trans-eo, ivi and ii, Itum, ire, *to*
pass away.
 tulĕrunt, *they have taken away, 3*
pers. plur. perf. of sustollo.
 verb-um, i, 2 n., *a word.*

1. Scribĕre non possum. 2. Agricolaē possunt agros
 arare. 3. Intelligĕre non potest. 4. Potestne¹ arāre? 5.
 Pueri voluerunt dormire. 6. Magister vult amari. 7.
 Vivĕre nolo. 8. Eamus ad urbem. 9. Surgite, eamus hinc.
 10. Potestne¹ docĕre? 11. Fodĕre non possumus. 12.
 Parva puella claudĕre portam non potest.

13. Volui dormire. 14. Magister semper adest. 15.
 Homines fiunt sapientes. 16. Vĕnit ut portas claudat.
 17. Vĕnit ut portas clauderet. 18. Vĕnit ut portas claudat.
 19. Vĕniat ut portas claudat. 20. Venerat ut portas
 clauderet. 21. Ecce Agnus Dei, qui tollit peccatum mundi.
 22. Eamus in urbem iterum. 23. Tollite lapidem. 24.
 Tulerunt lapidem. 25. Tulitque annulum de manu suā.

26. Noli me tangere. 27. Nolite peccare in puerum.²
 28. Pax vobiscum, nolite timere. 29. Nolite prohibere eum. 30. Caelum et terra transibunt, verba autem mea non praeteribunt. 31. Nolite diligere mundum, neque ea quae in mundo sunt. 32. Si quis diligit mundum, non est caritas Patris in eo. 33. Sine me nihil potestis facere. 34. Ego sum vitis, vos palmites : qui manet in me, et ego in eo, hic (*the same*) fert fructum multum. 35. Nolite iudicare. 36. Nolite iudicare, et non iudicabimini : nolite condemnare, et non condemnabimini.

37. Venite ad me omnes qui³ laboratis et onerati estis, et ego reficiam vos. 38. Unum tibi deest.⁴ 39. Tulerunt Dominum meum, et nescio ubi posuerunt eum. 40. Domine, si tu sustulisti eum, dicito mihi ubi posuisti eum; et ego eum tollam. 41. Quis potest dicere: "Mundum est cor meum?" 42. Noli timere. 43. Nolite timere. 44. Dixitque Dominus: "Fiat lux."⁵ Et facta est lux. 45. I! puer. 46. Vos ite domum: ego manebo. 47. Surgam, et ibo ad patrem meum, et dicam ei: "Pater peccavi in coelum et coram te; jam non sum dignus vocari filius tuus." Et surgens,⁶ venit ad patrem suum. 48. In domum Domini ibimus.

49. Noli aquam bibere. 50. Ut puer fiat bonus. 51. Surdi non possunt audire: caeci non possunt videre. 52. Confer nostram longissimam aetatem cum aeternitate, et inveniatur brevissima. 53. Ite et videte. 54. Et rex misit servos suos vocare invitatos ad nuptias, et nolebant venire. 55. Factus es populus Domini Dei tui.⁷ 56. Et nihil mihi deerit.⁴ 57. Quid enim proderit homini?⁴ 58. In quo posuit hominem quem formaverat.⁸ 59. Sustulerunt lapides Judaei, ut lapidarent eum.⁹ 60. Solvite eum, et sinite abire.¹⁰

¹ *Pote-ne*, is he able? *i.e.*, can he? ² *In puerum*, against the lad, see § 75. ³ *Qui*, ye that. ⁴ See § 103. ⁵ *Fiat lux*, let there be light. ⁶ See § 141. ⁷ See § 94, *b.* ⁸ See § 133. ⁹ See § 136, *b.* ¹⁰ See § 139.

EXERCISE XXVI.

Deponent Verbs. § 70.

Arc-a, 1, *f.*, the ark.
cānis, is, 3, *c.*, a dog.
cognosc-o, cognōv-i, cognit-um,
 cognosc-ēre, 3, to know.
cras, adv., to-morrow.
cum, when.
cunct-us, a, um, all.
de, prep with abl., from.
dens, dent-is, 3, *m.*, a tooth.
dicens, ntis, saying (pres. part. of
 dico).
dīmitt-o, mīsi, missum, mittēre,
 3, to leave.
et-et, both-and.

ex-eo, Ivi, and ii, Itum, Ire, to come
 out.
fru-or, frūit-us, fruct-us sum, fru-i,
 3, dep., to enjoy.
hēri, adv., yesterday.
hīc, adv., here.
modicus, a, um, a little.
nisi, save, except.
occīdit sol, the sun sets.
pars, part-is, 3, *f.*, a part, portion.
sacerdoti-um, 1, 2, *n.*, the priest's
 office.
turb-a, ae, 1, *f.*, a multitude.
unde, adv., whence.

vivens, entis, part., living.

1. Misereor amici mei.¹ 2. Miserēre nostri.² 3. Venerare Deum (Imper.). 4. Misereor turbae. 5. Homines hortati sunt. 6. Rex milites hortabitur. 7. Confiteor peccatum meum. 8. Frater ejus mortuus est. 9. Noli imitari malos. 10. Ubi est qui (*he who*) natus est rex Judaeorum? 11. Bene omnia fecit; et surdos fecit audire, et mutos loqui. 12. Oritur sol, et occīdit.

13. Puella non mortua est, sed dormit. 14. Vēni, sēquere me. 15. Oves meae vocem meam audiunt: et ego cognosco eas, et sequuntur me. 16. Ortus est sol. 17. Christus pro nobis mortuus est. 18. Manducemus et bibamus; cras enim moriemur. 19. Deum veneramus, qui nos creavit. 20. Nemo nascitur sapiens. 21. Ecce nos dimisimus omnia, et secuti sumus te. 22. In omni loco oculi Domini contemplantur bonos et malos.

23. Et audivi vocem de caelo, dicentem mihi; Scribe: Beati mortui qui in Domino moriuntur. 24. Domine, si fuisses hīc, non esset mortuus frater meus. 25. Revertar in domum meam, unde exivi. 26. Eamus et (*also*) nos, ut moriamur cum eo. 27. Jesu, fili David, miserere mei. 28. Oblivisci me fecit Deus omnium laborum meorum, et domus patris mei. 29. Dixitque Dominus ad eum:

“Ingrēdere tu, et omnis domus tua, in arcam.” 30. Audite multa, pauca loquimini. 31. Mutus non loquitur, surdus non audit, caecus non videt. 32. Magister discipulos hortari amat. 33. Peccata sua confessi sunt. 34. Peccata sua confitebuntur.

35. O mi pater, miserere mei. 36. O Deus, miserere nostri.² 37. O Deus, hominum cunctorum miserere. 38. Verentur parentes: regem timent. 39. Parentes meos verebor. 40. Filium meum verebuntur. 41. Ortusne³ sol? 42. Sol orietur. 43. Heri amicus meus mortuus est. 44. O pueri! veremini parentes. 45. Veremini Deum. 46. Peccatum suum confessus est. 47. Sine dentibus nati sumus. 48. Tollat crucem suam, et sequatur me.

49. Melior est canis vivens leone mortuo.⁴ 50. Quomodo miseretur pater filiorum.⁵ 51. Obliti sunt Domini Dei sui.⁶ 52. Cum sacerdotio fungeretur.⁷ 53. Ut fruatur parte sua.⁸ 54. Modico vino utere.⁹ 55. Nisi panem quo vescebatur.¹⁰ 56. Lacrymatus est Jesus.¹¹ 57. Ingressus in templum Domini.¹²

¹ See § 98. ² *Nostri*, Gen. Plur. of *ego*. § 27. ³ See Ex. 12, note. ⁴ See § 90, c. ⁵ See § 98, a. ⁶ See § 98, c. ⁷ See § 122, a. ⁸ See § 122, b. ⁹ See § 122, c. ¹⁰ See § 122, d. ¹¹ See § 129, a. ¹² See § 142.

EXERCISE XXVII.

Impersonal Verbs. § 80.

Edo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdere, 3, to eat.
 ēm-o, ēm-i. emt-um and empt-um,
 ēm-ere, 3, to buy.
 expedit, it is expedient.
 fact-um, i, 2, n., a deed.
 Herodes, is, 3, Herod.

interdum, adv., sometimes.
 nam, conj., for.
 negligenti-a, ae, 1, f., carelessness.
 plant-o, āvi, ātum, are, 1, to plant.
 quod, what, that.
 uxor, ōris, 3, f., a wife.
 vendo, dīdi, dītum, dēre, 3, to sell.

1. Miseret nos hominis.¹ 2. Piget puerum negligentiae.
 3. Miseret me amici mei. 4. Taedet me vitae meae.² 5.
 Miseret me tui. 6. Pudet me facti. 7. Dicebat enim
 Joannes Herodi: “Non licet tibi habere uxorem fratris
 tui.”³ 8. Juravit Dominus, et non poenitebit eum.¹ 9.

Non licet mihi quod volo facere? 10. Poenituit eum quod hominem fecisset in terrā. 11. Poenitet me fecisse eos. 12. Me miseret illius hominis.

13. Pudet te tuae negligentiae. 14. Oportet me hoc facere. 15. Edere oportet ut vivamus, non vivere ut edamus. 16. Interdum ningit. 17. Eamus domum, nam pluit, tonat, et fulgurat. 18. Nos miseret eorum. 19. Oportet nos adorare Deum. 20. Spiritus est Deus; et eos, qui adorant eum, in spiritu et veritate oportet adorare. 21. Quid me oportet facere? 22. Omnia mihi licent sed non omnia expediunt. 23. Expedi vobis ut ego vadam.⁴ 24. Hic dicet tibi quid te oporteat facere.⁵ 25. Edebant, et bibebant; emebant, et vendebant; plantabant, et aedificabant.⁶

¹ See § 99, b. ² See § 99, c. ³ See § 105, a. ⁴ See § 105, b. ⁵ See § 102, b. ⁶ See § 131.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

Defective Verbs. § 79.

Argente-us, a, um, *made of silver.*
Caesar, Caesār-is, 3, m., *Caesar.*
et, conj., *also.*
Imāgo, imagin-is, 3, f., *image.*
Ismaelit-i, orum, 2, pl., *Ishmaelites.*
quia, conj., *that.*

quoniam, conj., *for.*
reddo, reddīdi, reddītum, reddere,
to render.
superscriptio, ōnis, 3, f., *super-*
scription.

1. Ego odi eum. 2. Qui¹ me odit, et Patrem meum odit. 3. Domine, tu omnia nosti, tu scis quia amo te. 4. Et veniebant ad eum, et dicebant: "Ave, rex Judaeorum!" 5. Qui non diligit, non novit Deum, quoniam Deus caritas est. 6. Et ait illis Jesus: "Cujus est imago haec, et superscriptio?" 7. Dicunt ei, "Caesaris." Tunc ait illis, "Reddite ergo quae sunt Caesaris, Caesari; et quae sunt Dei, Deo." 8. Memento creatōris tui.² 9. Non sunt nobis, plus quam quinque panes.³ 10. Quod tibi nomen est? Legio mihi nomen est.⁴ 11. Vendiderunt eum Ismaelitis viginti argenteis.⁵

¹ *Qui*, he that. ² See § 98, b. ³ See § 104, a. ⁴ See § 104, b, c. ⁵ See § 121.

EXERCISE XXIX.*Adverbs.* § 71.

Celeriter, adv., *quickly*.
foris, adv., *out-of-doors*.

quomodo, adv., *how*.
super, prep. with acc., *more than*.

1. Foris ambulemus. 2. Hodie epistolam scripsi. 3. Bene vivere, bis vivere est: bene vivite. 4. Surdi non audiunt. 5. Veni huc. 6. Ecce venio cito. 7. Multas a te accipi epistolas, omnes diligenter scriptas. 8. Eamus in urbem iterum. 9. Tulerunt Dominum meum, et nescio ubi posuerunt eum. 10. Ubi est ille? 11. Jam non sum dignus vocari filius tuus.

12. Manducabimus et bibemus, cras enim moriemur. 13. Domine, si fuisses hic, non esset mortuus frater meus. 14. Heri amicus meus mortuus est. 15. Revertar in domum meam, unde exivi. 16. Qui amat patrem aut matrem plus quam me, non est me dignus;¹ et qui amat filium aut filiam super me, non est me dignus. 17. Ecce quomodo amabat eum! 18. Currit celeriter. 19. Currite celeriter. 20. Milites fortissime pugnant. 21. Epistolae sunt pessime² scriptae. 22. Facile est scribere; non facile est bene scribere.

¹ See Rule, § 124. ² Pessime, sup. adv., *very badly*, § 73.

EXERCISE XXX.*Prepositions.* § 75.

Apud, prep. with acc., *with*.
collig-o, collig-i, collect-um, collig-ere, 3, *to gather*.
contra, prep. with acc., *against*.
dispers-o, dispers-i, dispers-um, dispers-ere, 3, *to scatter*.
emund-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to cleanse*.
fieri, *to be made*, infin. of fio.
labi-um, 2, n., *a lip*.
longe, adv., *far*.

per, prep. with acc., *through*.
requiesc-o, requiev-i, requiet-um, requiesc-ere, 3, *to rest*.
sit, *let it be*, 3, sing. pres. subj. of sum, used as an imperative.
super, prep. with acc. or abl., *above, upon*.
turbati sunt, *they were troubled*, 3. pl. perf. indic. pass. of turb-o.
avi, atum, are, 1, *to trouble*.
vigili-a, ae, 1, f., *a watch*.

1. In templo ambulabat. 2. Domos in urbe aedificaverunt. 3. Sanguis Jesu Christi emundat nos ab omni peccato. 4. Vade in pace. 5. Pax vobiscum. 6. Deus est super omnia et per omnia. 7. Apud me sunt filii mei. 8. Sine dentibus nati sumus. 9. Ecce vēnit cum nubibus. 10. Sanguis ejus (sit) super nos et super filios nostros. 11. Populus hic labiis me honorat ; cor autem eorum longe est a me. 12. Pater, peccavi in coelum et coram te. 13. Per urbem ambulat. 14. Jesus vēnit ad eos ambulans super mare. 15. Vado ad Patrem. 16. Milites in urbem currunt. 17. Nobiscum ambulant.

18. Et nunc vado ad eum qui misit me ; et nemo ex vobis interrogat me : Quo vadis ? 19. Nihil in hoc mundo fieri sine Deo potest.¹ 20. Qui non est mecum contra me est ; et qui non colligit mecum dispergit. 21. Agricolae pascebant oves in montibus. 22. Veniesne mecum ? 23. Veniat ad me. 24. Vēni in hortum meum. 25. Magistri a discipulis amantur. 26. Quartā vigiliā noctis, vēnit ad eos ambulans super mare. 27. Et videntes eum super mare ambulantem, turbati sunt. 28. Laudatur ab his : culpatur ab illis. 29. Crucifixi sunt cum eo duo latrones. 30. In domum Domini eamus. 31. Tulitque² anulum de manu suā. 32. Nolite peccare in puerum.

¹ *Fieri potest*, can be done. ² *Que*, and, joined on to the end of the word.

EXERCISE XXXI.

The Lord's Prayer.

Advēno, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4,
to come.
cael-um, i, 2, n., or, cael-i, orum, 2,
n., pl., heaven.
dēbitor, ōris, 3, m., a debtor.
dēbit-um, i, 2, n., a debt.
dimitt-o, misi, missum, mittēre, 3,
to forgive.
fiat, be done, 3, sing. subj. pres. of
fio, used as the passive of facio,
§ 78.

induc-o, duxi, ductum, ducēre, 3,
to lead.
liber-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to deliver.
mal-us, i, 2, m., the Evil One, or,
mal-um, i, 2, n., evil.
quodidān-us, a, um, daily.
regn-um, i, 2, n., a kingdom.
sanctific-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to
hallow.

Pater noster, qui es in caelis, sanctificetur¹ nomen tuum. Adveniat regnum tuum. Fiat voluntas tua sicut in caelo et in terrā. Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie. Et dimitte nobis² debita nostra, sicut et nos dimittimus debitoribus nostris. Et ne³ nos inducas in tentationem. Sed libera nos a malo. AMEN.

¹ *Sanctificetur*—The Subjunctive is used to express a wish, see § 136.
² *Nobis*, a dative of advantage after *dimitte*. ³ § 137.

EXERCISE XXXII.

Visit of the Angel Gabriel to Zacharias.

Aaron, of Aaron.	ingress-us, entered, past part. of
a dextris, on the right side.	ingrēdiōr, ingressus sum, ingrēdi,
Abia, of Abia.	to enter.
altāre, ris, 3, n., an altar.	irru-o, ui, ēre, 3, to fall upon.
ambo, both. § 25.	Joann-es, is, 3, John.
ante, prep. with acc., before.	Judaea, ae, 1, Judea.
appār-eo, ui, itum, ēre, 2, to appear.	justificatio, ōnis, 3, f., ordinance.
consuētūdo, dñis, 3, f., custom.	just-us, a, um, just.
cum, adv., when.	mandāt-um, i, 2, n., a commandment.
de, prep. with abl., of.	nātivitas, ātis, 3, f., birth.
dēprēcātio, ōnis, 3, f., prayer.	orans, ntis, praying, pres. part. of
Elisabeth, Elizabeth.	oro.
exaudita est, is heard, 3, s. perf.	ordo, dñis, 3, m., order.
indic. pass. from ex, and audio.	pāri-o, pēpēri, part-um, parēre, 3,
exultātio, ōnis, 3, f., gladness.	to bear.
fōris, adv., without, out of doors.	quērēla, ae, 1, f., complaint.
fuit, there was, perf. of sum.	sācerdos, ōtis, 3, m., a priest.
fungor, functus sum, fungi, 3, to	sācerdōti-um, i, 2, n., the priest's
execute (gov. abl). § 122.	office.
gaudēo, gāvīsus sum, gaudēre, 2,	sors, sort-is, 3, f., lot.
to rejoice.	tīmor, ōris, 3, m., fear.
gaudi-um, i, 2, n., joy.	turbātus est, was troubled, perf.
Herod-es, is, 3, Herod.	ind. pass. of turbo, to trouble.
incēdentes, walking, pres. part. pl.	vicis (Gen. has no Nominative), 3,
of incēd-o, incess-i, incess-um,	f., a course.
incēd-ēre, to walk.	de vice, of the course.
incensum ponēre, to burn incense.	Zacharias, Zacharias.

Fuit in diebus Herodis, regis Judaeae,¹ sacerdos quidam nomine Zacharias,² de vice Abia; et uxor illius de filiabus³ Aaron, et nomen ejus Elisabeth. Erant autem justii ambo ante Deum, incedentes in omnibus mandatis et justificationibus Domini sine querela,⁴ et non erat illis filius.⁵ Factum est⁶ autem, cum sacerdotio fungeretur⁷ in ordine vicis suae ante Deum, secundum consuetudinem sacerdotii, sorte exiit⁸ ut incensum poneret,⁹ ingressus in templum Domini;¹⁰ et omnis multitudo populi erat orans foris

horā incensi. Apparuit autem illi angelus Domini, stans a dextris altaris incensi. Et Zacharias turbatus est videns, et timor irruit super eum. Ait autem ad illum angelus. Ne timeas, Zacharia, quoniam exaudita est deprecatio tua, et uxor tua Elisabeth pariet tibi filium, et vocabis nomen ejus Joannem; et erit gaudium tibi,⁵ et exsultatio, et multi in nativitate ejus gaudebunt.—LUC. i.

¹ Rule, § 87. ² *Nomine Zacharias*—Zacharias by name; named Zacharias. ³ *Filiabus*: The Dative and Ablative Plural of some Feminine Nouns of the First Declension end in *abus*, to distinguish them from the Masculines of the Second Declension which make their Dative and Ablative Plural in *is*, such as—*dea*, a goddess, and *filia*, a daughter. The Feminines of *duo*, two, and *ambo*, both, make their Dative and Ablative Plural *duabus* and *ambabus*; see § 25. ⁴ *Sine querele*, blameless. ⁵ *Non erat illis filius*, they had no child; see § 104. ⁶ *Factum est*, it came to pass. ⁷ *Cum sacerdotio fungeretur*, when he executed the priest's office; see § 122, a. ⁸ *Sorte exiit*, his lot was; lit., he went out by lot. ⁹ *Ut incensum poneret*, to burn incense. ¹⁰ See § 141.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

Visit of the Angel Gabriel to the Virgin Mary.

Abi-it, = abivit, *went*, 3, s. perf. ind. of ab-eo.
 altissim-us, a, um, sup. adj., *highest*.
 ancill-a, ae, 1, f., *handmaid*.
 civitas, ātis, 3, f., *a city*.
 concipi-o, cēpi, ceptum, cīpēre, 3, *to conceive*.
 cogit-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to cast in the mind*.
 David, *of David*.
 desponsāt-a, past part., f., *espoused*.
 discess-it, *departed*, 3, s. perf. indic. of discēd-o.
 exsurg-o, rexi, rectum, ěre, 3, *to arise*.
 festinatio, ōnis, 3, f., *haste*.
 fiat mihi, *be it unto me*; fiat, 3, s. subj. of fio, the passive of facio.
 finis, is, 3, m., *end*.
 Gabriel, *Gabriel*.
 Galilaea, ae, *Galilee*.
 grati-a, ae, 1, f., *grace, favour*.

in aeternum, *for ever*.
 intr-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to enter*.
 Jacob, *of Jacob*.
 Joseph, *Joseph*.
 Juda, *of Judah*.
 Maria, *Mary*.
 mensis, is, 3, m., *a month*.
 missus est, *was sent*, 3, s. perf. indic. pass. of mitto.
 montān-us, a, um, *hilly*.
 in montāna, *into the hill country*.
 Nazareth, *Nazareth*.
 plēn-us, a, um, *full of*, followed by an abl. § 123.
 quālis, e, *what manner of*.
 regn-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to reign*.
 salutatio, ōnis, 3, f., *salutation*.
 salut-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to salute*.
 sēdes, is, 3, f., *a seat*.
 sermo, ōnis, 3, m., *saying*.
 sext-us, a, um, *sixth*.
 Zachariae, *of Zacharias*.

In mense autem sexto, missus est angelus Gabriel a Deo in civitatem Galilaeae, cui nomen¹ Nazareth, ad virginem desponsatam viro, cui nomen¹ erat Joseph, de domo David, et nomen virginis Maria. Et ingressus angelus ad eam dixit: "Ave, gratiā plena;² Dominus tecum;³ benedicta

tu in mulieribus!" Quæ cum audisset, turbata est in sermone ejus, et cogitabat qualis esset ista salutatio.⁴ Et ait angelus ei: "Ne timeas, Maria, invenisti enim gratiam apud Deum; ecce concipies, et paries filium, et vocabis nomen ejus JESUM. Hic erit magnus, et Filius Altissimi vocabitur, et dabit illi Dominus Deus sedem David, patris ejus; et regnabit in domo Jacob in æternum, et regni ejus non erit finis." Dixit autem Maria: "Ecce ancilla Domini, fiat mihi secundum verbum tuum." Et discessit ab illâ angelus. Exurgens autem Maria in diebus illis abiit in montana cum festinatione, in civitatem Juda; et intravit in domum Zachariae, et salutavit Elisabeth.—Luc. i.

¹ See § 104. ² *Gratia plena*, full of grace; otherwise translated—(thou that art) highly favoured. ³ *Tecum*, with thee. The preposition *cum*, with, is joined on to the end of the Relative, Personal, and Reflective Pronouns. ⁴ See § 136, c.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

The Birth of Our Blessed Lord.

Ad invicem, one to another.

August-us, i, 2, *Augustus*.

Bethlehem, *Bethlehem*.

Caesar, *Caesar*, gen. Caesâr-is, dat.

Caesâr-i, acc. Caesâr-em, abl.

Caesâr-e.

circumfulg-eo, fulsi, fulgère, 2, to shine round about.

clârîtâ, âtis, 3, f., *glory*.

cognôvêrunt, made known abroad, 3, pl. perf. indic. of cognosco.

conserv-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to keep.

custod-io, i, itum, ire, 4, to keep; custodientes vigilias, keeping watch.

Cyrin-us, *Cyrenius*.

describ-o, scrips-i, script-um, scrib-ère, 3, to tax.

descripti-o, õnis, 3, f., *taxing*.

diversori-um, 2, n., *an inn*.

edict-um, 2, n., *a decree*.

eo quod, *because*.

evangeliz-o, avi, atum, are, 1, I bring glad tidings.

fâmilli-a, ac, 1, f., *lineage*.

festinantes, with haste, lit., hastening, from festin-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to hasten.

glorificantes, glorifying, pres. part. of glorific-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to glorify.

infans, ntis, 3, c., *an infant*.

involv-o, volv-i, volût-um, volv-ère, 3, to wrap.

juxta, prep. with acc., *near to*.

loc-us, i, 2, m., *room*.

militia caelestis, *the heavenly host*.

mir-or, âtus sum, âri, 1, dep., to wonder.

noct-is, *by night*.

ostend-o, ostend-i, ostens-um, and tum, ostend-ère, 3, to make known.

pann-us, i, 2, m., a small cloth for binding with, pann-i, orum, pl. swaddling-clothes.

po-it-us, a, um, tying or placed, from pôn-o, pös-ui, pösit-um, pôn-ère, 3, to lay or place.

praesepi-um, 2, n., *a manger*.

praeses, praesid-is, 3, m., *governor*.

primogenit-us, a, um, *first-born*.

profit-eor, professus sum, profit-eri, 2, to be taxed.

reclîn-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to lay.

regio, õnis, 3, f., *a country*.

singul-i, orum (ae, arum), pl. each.

stétit, came, lit. stood, 3, s. perf. of sto.

subito, *suddenly*.

Syria, ac, *Syria*.

univers-us orb-is, *the whole world*.

usque, *even*.

Factum est autem in diebus illis, exiit edictum a Caesare Augusto, ut describeretur universus orbis. Haec descriptio prima facta est a praeside Syriae Cyrino. Et ibant omnes, ut profiterentur singuli in suam civitatem. Ascendit autem et Joseph a Galilaeā de civitate Nazareth, in Judaeam, in civitatem David, quae vocatur Bethlehem; eo quod esset de domo et familiā David, ut profiteretur cum Mariā. Factum est autem, cum essent ibi, peperit filium suum primogenitum, et pannis eum involvit, et reclinavit eum in praesepio, quia non erat eis locus in diversorio.

Et pastores erant in regione eādem vigilantes, et custodientes vigiliis noctis super gregem suum. Et ecce angelus Domini stetit juxta illos, et claritas Dei circumfulsit illos, et timuerunt timore magno. Et dixit illis angelus: “Nolite timere; ecce enim evangelizo vobis gaudium magnum, quod erit omni populo: quia natus est vobis hodie Salvator, qui est Christus Dominus, in civitate David. Et hoc vobis signum: Invenietis infantem pannis involutum, et positum in praesepio.” Et subito facta est cum angelo multitudo militiae coelestis, laudantium Deum, et dicentium: “Gloria in altissimis Deo, et in terrā pax hominibus bonae voluntatis.” Et factum est, ut discesserunt ab eis angeli in coelum, pastores loquebantur ad invicem: “Transeamus usque Bethlehem, et videamus hoc verbum,¹ quod factum est, quod Dominus ostendit nobis.” Et venerunt festinantes, et invenerunt Mariam, et Joseph et infantem positum in praesepio. Videntes autem cognoverunt de verbo,² quod dictum erat illis de puero hoc. Et omnes qui audierunt,³ mirati sunt et de his quae dicta erant a pastoribus ad ipsos. Maria autem conservabat omnia verba haec, conferens in corde suo. Et reversi sunt pastores glorificantes et laudantes Deum,⁴ in omnibus quae audierant³ et viderant, sicut dictum est ad illos.—Luc. ii., 1—20.

¹ *Hoc verbum*, this thing; lit., this word. ² *Cognoverunt de verbo*, they made known abroad the saying. ³ See § 60. ⁴ See § 140.

EXERCISE XXXV.

Christ raiseth Lazarus.

Bethani-a, *Bethany*.
 capill-us, i, 2, m., *hair (of the head)*.
 castellum, i, 2, n., *town*.
 cecidit, *fell down*, 3, sing. perf. indic. of cado.
 circumsto, steti, statum, stare, *to stand around*.
 condiscipul-us, i, 2, m., *fellow-disciple*.
 consol-or, atus sum, ari, 1, dep., *to comfort*.
 Didymus, *Didymus* (a word signifying a twin).
 dormiti-o, onis, 3, f., *a sleeping*.
 duodecim, *twelve*.
 elev-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to lift up*.
 excit-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to awake*.
 exterg-eo, exters-i, exters-um, exterg-ere, 2, *to wipe*.
 faci-es, e, 5, f., *a face*.
 foet-eo, ere, 2, *to stink*.
 foras, adv., *forth*.
 gaud-eo, gavis-us sum, gaud-ere, 2, *to be glad*.
 glori-a, 1, f., *glory*.
 glorific-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to glorify*.
 gratias ago, *I thank thee*.
 illuc, adv., *thither*.
 infirmitas, atis, 3, f., *sickness*.
 infirm-or, atus sum, ari, 1, *I am sick*.
 infrem-o, ui, uere, 3, *to groan*.
 instit-ae, arum, 1, f., pl., *grave-clothes*.
 iuxta, prep. with acc., *nigh to*.
 languens, *sick*.
 lapid-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to stone*.
 Lazarus, *Lazarus*.
 ligat-us, a, um, *bound*.
 manifeste, adv., *plainly*.
 Martha, *Martha*.
 monument-um, i, 2, n., *a grave, sepulchre*.
 nondum, adv., *not yet*.

nunc, adv., *of late, just now*.
 occur-o, occur-i, occursum, occur-re (with a dative), *to meet*.
 offend-o, offend-i, offens-um, offend-ere, 3, *to stumble*.
 pes, ped-is, 3, m., *a foot*.
 Pharisae-i, orum, 2, m., pl., *the Pharisees*.
 posc-o, poposc-i, posc-ere, 3, *to ask*.
 post, prep. with acc., *after*.
 pro, prep. with abl., *for*.
 prodiit, *came forth*, 3, s. perf. indic. of prodeo, ivi and ii, itum, ire.
 propter, prep. with acc., *on account of, propter vos, for your sakes*.
 put-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to think*.
 quaer-o, quaesiv-i, quaesit-um, quaer-ere, 3, *to seek*.
 quasi, *about*.
 quatruiduan-us, a, um, *of four days*.
 quindecim, *fifteen*.
 Rabbi, *Master*.
 resurrectio, onis, 3, f., *the resurrection*.
 rursum, *again*.
 salv-us, a, um, *well, in good health*.
 sed-eo, sed-i, sessum, sed-ere, 2, *to sit*.
 silentio, *secretly*, abl. sing. of silentium, i, 2, n., *silence*.
 spelunc-a, ae, 1, f., *a cave*.
 stadi-um, i, 2, n., *a Grecian measure of distance; viz.—125 paces, or 625 feet*.
 statim, *immediately*.
 sudari-um, 2, n., *a napkin*.
 superpon-o, pos-ui, posit-um, pon-ere, 3, *to lay upon*.
 surrexit, *rose up*, 3, sing. perf. indic. of surg-o.
 sursum, *up*.
 unguent-um, 2, n., *ointment*.
 ungu-o, unx-i, unct-um, ungu-ere, 3, *to anoint*.
 utique, *yea*.

Erat autem quidam languens Lazarus a Bethania, de castello Mariae et Marthae, sororis ejus. (Maria autem erat, quae unxit Dominum unguento, et extersit pedes ejus capillis suis; cujus frater Lazarus infirmabatur.) Miserunt ergo sorores ejus ad eum, dicentes: "Domine, ecce quem

amas infirmatur.” Audiens autem Jesus dixit eis: “Infirm-
itas haec non est ad mortem, sed pro gloriā Dei, ut
glorificetur Filius Dei per eam.” Diligebat autem Jesus
Martham, et sororem ejus Mariam, et Lazarum. Post
haec dixit discipulis suis: “Eamus in Judaeam iterum.”
Dicunt ei discipuli: “Rabbi, nunc quaerebant te Judaei
lapidare, et iterum vadis illuc?” Respondit Jesus:
“Nonne duodecim sunt horae diei? Si quis ambulaverit¹
in die, non offendit, quia lucem hujus mundi videt; si
autem ambulaverit¹ in nocte, offendit, quia lux non est in
eo.” Haec ait, et post haec dixit eis: “Lazarus amicus
noster dormit; sed vado ut a somno excitem eum.”
Dixerunt ergo discipuli ejus: “Domine, si dormit, salvus
erit.”² Dixerat autem Jesus de morte ejus; illi autem
putaverunt quia de dormitione somni³ diceret. Tunc ergo
Jesus dixit eis manifeste: “Lazarus mortuus est; et
gaudeo propter vos, ut credatis, quoniam non eram ibi.
Sed eamus ad eum.” Dixit ergo Thomas, qui dicitur
Didymus, ad condiscipulos: “Eamus et nos, ut moriamur
cum eo.”

Vēnit itaque Jesus, et invēnit eum quatuor dies jam in
monumento habentem. (Erat autem Bethania juxta
Jerosolymam quasi stadiis quindecim.) Multi autem ex
Judaeis venerant ad Martham et Mariam, ut consolarentur
eas de fratre suo. Martha ergo ut audivit quia Jesus
vēnit, occurrit illi; Maria autem domi⁴ sedebat. Dixit
ergo Martha ad Jesum: “Domine, si fuisses hīc, frater
meus non fuisset mortuus. Sed et nunc scio quia quae-
cumque poposceris a Deo, dabit tibi Deus.” Dicit illi
Jesus: “Resurget frater tuus.”⁵ Dicit ei Martha: “Scio
quia resurget in resurrectione in novissimo die.” Dixit ei
Jesus: “Ego sum resurrectio et vita; qui credit in me,
etiam si mortuus fuerit, vivet; et omnis qui vivit et credit
in me, non morietur in aeternum. Credis hoc?” Ait illi:
“Utique, Domine, ego credidi quia tu es Christus, Filius

Dei vivi, qui in hunc mundum venisti." Et cum (*when*) haec dixisset, abiit, et vocavit Mariam, sororem suam,⁶ silentio, dicens: "Magister adest, et vocat te." Illa ut audivit, surgit cito, et vĕnit ad eum. Nondum enim venerat Jesus in castellum; sed erat ad huc in illo loco, ubi occurrerat ei Martha. Judaei ergo qui erant cum eā in domo, et consolabantur eam, cum vidissent Mariam quia cito surrexit et exiit, secuti sunt eam, dicentes: "Quia vadit ad monumentum, ut ploret tibi." Maria ergo, cum venisset ubi erat Jesus, videns eum, cĕcĭdit ad pedes ejus, et dicit ei: "Domine, si fuisses hĭc, non esset mortuus frater meus." Jesus ergo, ut vidit eam plorantem, et Judaeos, qui venerant cum eā, plorantes, infremuit spiritu, et turbavit seipsum, et dixit: "Ubi posuistis eum?"⁷ Dicunt ei: "Domine, vĕni, et vide." Et lacrymatus est Jesus.⁸ Dixerunt ergo Judaei: "Ecce quomodo amabat eum." Quidam autem ex ipsis dixerunt: "Non poterat hic, qui aperuit oculos caeci nati, facĕre ut hic non moreretur?" Jesus ergo rursus fremens in semetipso,⁹ vĕnit ad monumentum; erat autem spelunca, et lapis superpositus erat ei. Ait Jesus: "Tollite lapidem."¹⁰ Dicit ei Martha, soror ejus qui mortuus fuerat: "Domine, jam foetet, quatruiduanus est enim." Dicit ei Jesus: "Nonne dixi tibi quoniam si credideris, videbis gloriam Dei." Tulerunt ergo lapidem; Jesus autem elevatis sursum oculis,¹¹ dixit: "Pater, gratias ago tibi quoniam audisti me. Ego autem sciebam quia semper me audis; sed propter populum, qui circumstat, dixi, ut credant quia tu me misisti." Haec cum dixisset, voce magnā clamavit: "Lazare, vĕni foras." Et statim prodiit qui fuerat mortuus, ligatus pedes et manūs institis, et facies illius sudario erat ligata. Dixit eis Jesus: "Solvite eum, et sinite abire."¹²

Multi ergo ex Judaeis, qui venerant ad Mariam et Martham, et viderant quae fecit Jesus, crediderunt in eum.

Quidam autem ex ipsis abiērunt ad Pharisaeos, et dixerunt eis quae fecit Jesus.—JOAN. xi.

¹ See § 135. ² *Salvus erit*, he shall do well. ³ *De dormitione somni*, of taking rest in sleep. ⁴ *Domi*, in the house, at home; see § 16, note. ⁵ See § 134. ⁶ See § 87. ⁷ See § 129, b. ⁸ See § 129, a. ⁹ *In se-met-ipsō*, in Himself. The suffix—*met*—is added to various Pronouns to strengthen their meaning. ¹⁰ See § 138, a. ¹¹ An Ablative Ab olute; see § 126, a. ¹² See § 139.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

The Parable of the Wicked Husbandmen.

Apprehend-o, di, sum, ěre, 3, to take.
 appropinqu-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to draw near.
 caed-o, cĕcĭd-i, caes-um, caed-ěre, 3, to beat.
 circumd-o, dĕd-i, dāt-um, d-āre, to put around.
 ejic-io, ejĕc-i, eject-um, ejic-ěre, 3, to cast out.
 extra, prep. with acc., out of.
 fōdit, digged, 3, sing. perf. indic. of fōdio.
 intra, prep. with acc., among, within.
 loc-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to let or hire out.
 male, adv., wickedly, wretchedly.
 novissime, superl. adv., from nove, last of all.

paterfamilias, a householder (Gen., patrisfamilias; Dat., patrifamilias, &c.).
 perd-o, Idi, Itum, ěre, 3, to destroy.
 pĕrĕgre, adv., into a far country.
 plant-o, avi, atum, āre, 1, to plant.
 plus, plur-is, more.
 prior, prior-is, the first.
 profectus est, went, set out, 3, s. perf. of proficiscor.
 redd-o, Idi, Itum, ěre, to render.
 sĕp-es, is, 3, f., a hedge.
 temp-us, ōris, 3, n., season.
 torcūlar, āris, 3, n., a wine-press.
 turr-is, is, 3, f., a tower (acc., im).
 ver-eor, Itus sum, ěri, 2, dep., to reverence.
 vero, and.
 vine-a, ae, 1, f., a vineyard.

Homo erat paterfamilias, qui plantavit vineam, et sepem circumdedit ei, et fōdit in eā torcular, et aedificavit turrim, et locavit eam agricolis, et peregre profectus est. Cum autem tempus fructuum appropinquasset,¹ misit servos suos ad agricolas, ut acciperent fructūs ejus. Et agricolae, apprehensis servis ejus,² alium cecidērunt, alium occiderunt, alium vero lapidāvērunt. Iterum misit alios servos plures prioribus,³ et fecerunt illis similiter. Novissime autem misit ad eos filium suum dicens: “Verebuntur filium meum.” Agricolae autem videntes filium,⁴ dixerunt intra se: “Hic est heres; venite, occidamus eum, et habebimus hereditatem

ejus." Et apprehensum eum⁵ eiecerunt extra vineam, et occiderunt. Cum ergo venerit⁶ dominus vineae, quid faciet agricolis illis? Aiunt illi: "Malos male perdet,⁷ et vineam suam locabit aliis agricolis, qui reddant ei fructum temporibus suis."—MATT. xxi., 33—41.

¹ *Appropinquasset* = *appropinquavisset*; see § 60. ² *Apprehensis servis ejus*, took his servants. An Abl. Abs.; see § 126, a. ³ *Plures prioribus*, more than the first; see § 125. ⁴ *Agricolae autem videntes filium*, but when the husbandmen saw the son; see § 141. ⁵ *Et apprehensum eum*, and they caught him; see § 141. ⁶ *Venerit*, fut. perf. of *venio*, to be translated by an English present; see § 135. ⁷ *Malos male perdet*, he will miserably destroy (those) wicked men.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

Joseph's Two Dreams.

Ador-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to make
obeisance to.
consider-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to
observe.
consurg-o, rex-i, rect-um, surg-ère,
3, to rise.
dit-io, ònis, 3, f., dominion.
eo quod, because.
genuisset, had begotten, 3, sing.
plup. subj. of gign-o, gen-ui,
gen-itum, gign-ère, 3, to beget.
inrep-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to
rebuke.
Israel, Israel.
lig-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to bind.
lun-a, ae, 1, f., the moon.
manipul-us, i, 2, m., a sheaf.
narr-o, avi, atum, are, 1, to relate.

numquid, used in asking a ques-
tion when the answer "no" is
expected.
pacifice, adv., peaceably.
pölymit-us, a, um, of many colours.
res, rei, 5, f., a thing, the saying.
retulisset, had told, 3, sing. plup.
subj. of refer-o, tül-i, lätum, ferre,
to relate, report.
senect-us, ütis, 3, f., old age.
somni-um, 2, n., a dream; somnium
vidère, to dream a dream.
stell-a, 1, f., a star.
subic-io, jëci, jectum, jicère, 3,
to put under.
tacitus, in silence.
tunic-a, 1, f., a coat.
undecim, eleven.

vero, conj., but.

Israel autem diligebat Joseph super omnes filios suos, eo quod in senectute genuisset eum; fecitque ei tunicam polymitam. Videntes autem fratres ejus quod a patre plus cunctis filiis amaretur, oderant¹ eum, nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui.²

Dixitque ad eos: "Audite somnium meum quod vidi: Putabam nos ligare³ manipulos in agro, et quasi consurgere manipulum meum, et stare, vestrosque manipulos circumstantes adorare manipulum meum." Responderunt fratres

ejus : " Numquid rex noster eris ?⁴ aut subjiciemur ditioni tuae ?"⁵

Aliud quoque vidit somnium, quod narrans fratribus, ait : " Vidi per somnium, quasi solem et lunam et stellas undecim adorare me."³ Quod cum patri suo et fratribus retulisset, increpavit eum pater suus, et dixit : " Quid sibi vult hoc somnium quod vidisti ?⁶ num ego et mater tua et fratres tui adorabimus te super terram ?"

Invidebant ei⁷ igitur fratres sui pater vero rem tacitus considerabat.⁸—GEN. xxxvii.

¹ *Oderant eum*, they hated him ; see § 79, 5. ² *Nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui*, and could not speak peaceably unto him. ³ Accusative with Infinitive ; see § 112. ⁴ *Numquid rex noster eris ?* Shalt thou be our king ? or, Shalt thou indeed reign over us ? ⁵ *Subjiciemur ditioni tuae ?* Shall we be subjected to thy dominion ? or, Shalt thou indeed reign over us ? ⁶ *Quid sibi vult hoc somnium quod vidisti ?* What is this dream that thou hast dreamed ? ⁷ See § 102, k. ⁸ *Pater vero rem tacitus considerabat*, but his father observed the saying in silence.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

Jacob sendeth Joseph to visit his brethren, who conspire his death.

Anim-a, ae, 1, f., *life, the soul.*
 antequam, adv., *before.*
 appar-eo, ui itum, ěre, 2, *to appear.*
 at, conj., *and.*
 cistern-a, ae, 1, f., *a pit.*
 cogit-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to conspire.*
 devor-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to devour.*
 in Dothain, *to Dothan.*
 effund-o, effūd-i, effūs-um, effund-
 ěre, 3, *to shed.*
 erga, prep. with acc., *with.*
 erip-io, erip-ui, erept-um, erip-ěre,
 3, *to rid, deliver.*
 err-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to wander.*
 fer-a, ae, 1, f., *a wild animal ; fera*
pessima, an evil beast.
 Hebron, *Hebron.*
 indic-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to tell.*
 innox-i-us, a, um, *free from guilt.*
 interfic-io, fĕci, fect-um, fic-ěre, 3,
to destroy, kill.
 liber-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to deliver.*
 mutuo, *one to another.*
 mor-or, atus sum, ari, 1, dep., *to*
tarry.

nit-or, nixus sum, 3, *to strive.*
 pec-us, ōris, 3, n., *a flock.*
 perg-o, perrex-i, perrect-um, perg-
 ěre, 3, *to go.*
 praesto, adv., *here, ready.*
 procul, adv., *afar off.*
 projec-io, jĕc-i, ject-um, jicĕre, 3,
to cast.
 prosper-a, 2, n., pl., *prosperity,*
good fortune.
 prōsum, prōfui, prōdesse, *to profit,*
to benefit ; see § 41, Obs.
 reced-o, cess-i, cess-um, ced-ěre, 3,
to depart.
 reddĕre, *to deliver ; see also Vocab.*
to Ex xxxvi.
 renunti-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to bring*
word again.
 Ruben, *Reuben.*
 serv-o, avi, atum, are, 1, *to preserve,*
keep.
 Sichem, *Shechem.*
 solitud-o, inis, 3, f., *a wilderness.*
 vall-is, is, 3, f., *a vāle.*
 vet-us, vet-eris, *old.*

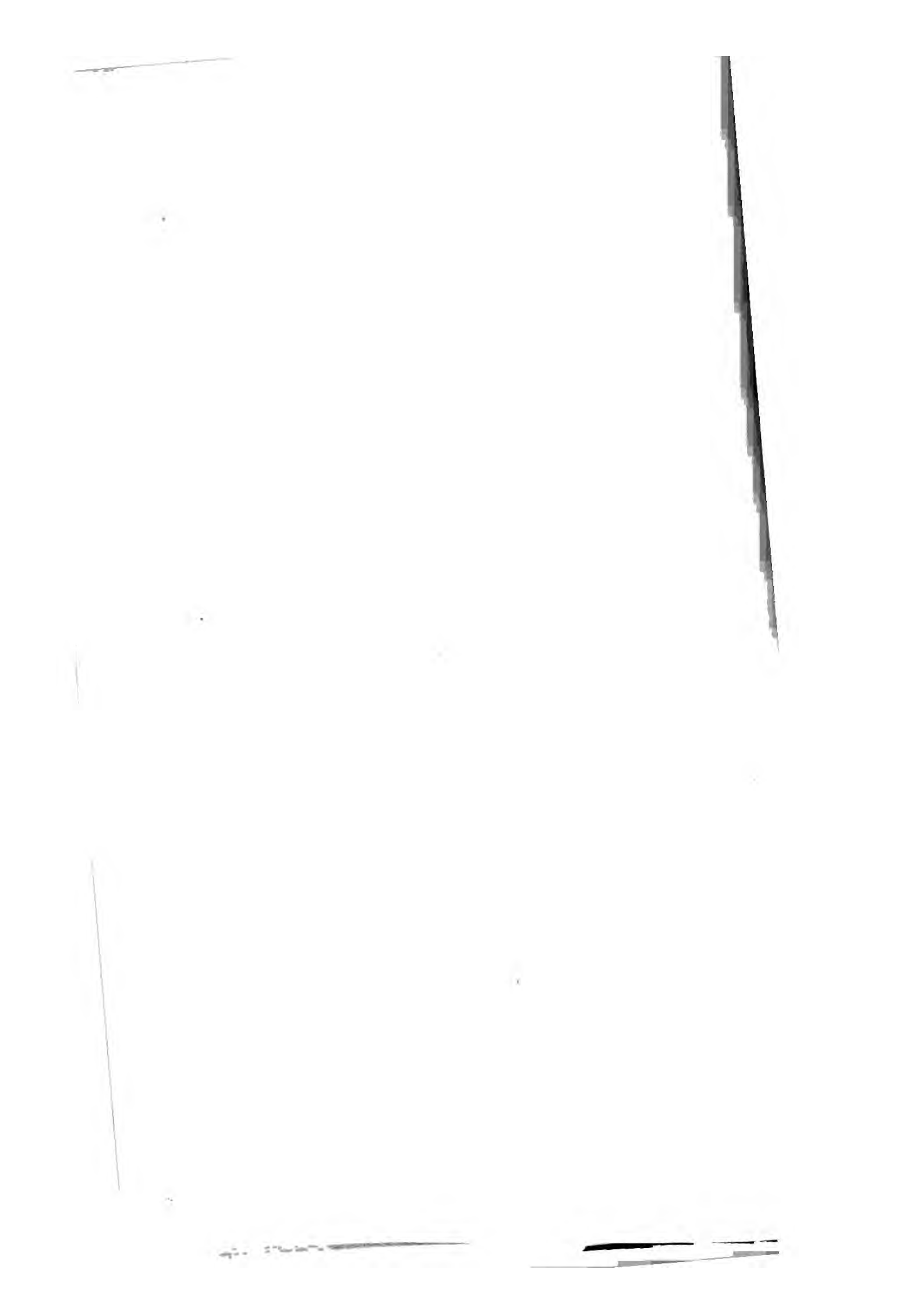
Cumque fratres illius in pascendis gregibus patris morarentur in Sichem, Dixit ad eum Israel: "Fratres tui pascunt oves in Sichimis; vĕni, mittam te ad eos." Quo respondente,¹ "Praesto sum," ait ei: "Vade, et vide si cuncta prospera sint erga fratres tuos, et pecōra;² et renuntia mihi quid agatur."³

Missus⁴ de valle Hebron, vĕnit in Sichem; invenitque eum vir errantem in agro, et interrogavit quid quaereret. At ille respondit: "Fratres meos quaero; indica mihi ubi pascant greges." Dixitque ei vir: "Recesserunt de loco isto; audivi autem eos dicentes: 'Eamus in Dothain.'" Perrexit ergo Joseph post fratres suos, et invĕnit eos in Dothain.

Qui cum vidissent eum procul, antequam accederet ad eos, cogitaverunt illum occidĕre; et mutuo loquebantur: "Ecce somniator vĕnit; venite, occidamus eum, et mittamus in cisternam veterem, dicemusque: Fera pessima devoravit eum; et tunc apparebit quid illi prosint somnia sua."⁵ Audiens autem hoc Ruben, nitebatur liberare eum de manibus eorum, et dicebat: "Non interficiatis animam ejus, nec effundatis sanguinem; sed projicite eum in cisternam hanc, quae est in solitudine, manūsque vestras servate innoxias." Hoc autem dicebat, volens eripere eum de manibus eorum, et reddĕre patri suo.

¹ Quo respondente, an Ablative Absolute; see § 126. ² Vide si cuncta prospera sint erga fratres tuos, et pecora, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and (their) flocks. ³ Et renuntia mihi quid agatur, and bring me word again. ⁴ Missus, he sent him; literally, sent. See § 141. ⁵ Quid illi prosint somnia sua, what will become of his dreams.

PART III.—EXERCISES.



THE VULGATE LATIN COURSE.

Part III.—EXERCISES.

N.B.—For the Latin words required in the following exercises consult the Vocabularies of the corresponding exercises in Part II.

Words placed within brackets are not to be translated.

EXERCISE I.

1. Good fathers.¹ 2. Good mothers. 3. A good man.
4. A bad mother. 5. Good brothers. 6. A deceitful
brother. 7. Foolish mothers. 8. Foolish men.
9. Sacred temples. 10. Good shepherds. 11. A beloved
daughter. 12. All men. 13. All temples. 14. All sacred
temples. 15. A high wall. 16. A short law.

¹ Adjectives are generally placed after the Nouns they qualify.

EXERCISE II.

1. Long letters. 2. A good book. 3. Large books.
4. Many tables. 5. Many long tables. 6. Many long
walls. 7. A good girl. 8. All good women. 9. Good
works. 10. All good works. 11. A high mountain. 12.
A black horse.

13. All eyes. 14. All places. 15. All false witnesses.
16. Many angels. 17. Every angel. 18. Every law. 19.
All good laws. 20. A short way. 21. A powerful king.
22. Good daughters. 23. All brave soldiers. 24. Beloved
sons.

EXERCISE III.

1. Very high mountains. 2. Most learned men. 3.
Very useful books. 4. A very high wall. 5. Higher walls.
6. Longer letters. 7. Longer wars. 8. The best men.
9. The most powerful kings. 10. A most wretched mother.
11. A most unhappy woman. 12. A longer way.

13. The bravest soldiers. 14. The longest tables. 15.
A most beautiful woman. 16. The longest wars. 17.
Many beautiful animals. 18. All the most beautiful
animals. 19. All the black horses. 20. Many very long
tables. 21. Many high trees. 22. All the highest trees.
23. Many unhappy women. 24. A very learned man.

EXERCISE IV.

1. One man. 2. One woman. 3. One body. 4. Two
masters. 5. Two names. 6. Two nights. 7. The third
boy. 8. Seven tables. 9. The tenth table. 10. Five
boys. 11. Two girls. 12. The sixth man.

13. Two angels. 14. The fourth woman. 15. The
fifteenth part. 16. The second table. 17. Two bodies.
18. Five animals. 19. Four thousand. 20. Two thousand.
21. The fifth day. 22. The second day. 23. The seventh
day. 24. Two scribes.

EXERCISE V.

1. Our father.¹ 2. Our mother. 3. Our friends. 4. His book. 5. My voice. 6. My daughters. 7. My sons. 8. These gifts.² 9. My brother. 10. This brave soldier. 11. This long table. 12. All these men. 13. Thy gifts.

14. My masters. 15. Each woman. 16. Certain women. 17. All thy words. 18. All thy works. 19. Your reward. 20. Our bodies. 21. Your gifts. 22. Our God. 23. Our hope. 24. Our houses. 25. Certain men. 26. My long letters. 27. These cities. 28. All my letters. 29. My voice.

¹ Possessive Pronouns generally follow the Nouns to which they belong

² Demonstrative Pronouns stand before the Nouns they point out, as in English.

EXERCISE VI.

1. The fear of man.¹ 2. The sons of men. 3. The eyes of lords. 4. The eyes of masters. 5. The brothers of the lord. 6. The boy's brother.² 7. Flocks of lambs. 8. My friend's eyes. 9. The hands of men. 10. My hand. 11. The master's book. 12. The girl's books. 13. The master's lambs. 14. The king's garden. 15. The son's friend. 16. Men's eyes. 17. Men's voices.

18. The man's daughter. 19. The master's voice. 20. Five thousand men.³ 21. Seven thousand boys. 22. The king's house.⁴ 23. This man's son. 24. This boy's book. 25. Horses' eyes. 26. The girl's letter. 27. The master's life. 28. The gates of the city. 29. Men's hands. 30. These men's horses. 31. Each girl's voice. 32. The third part of the city.

¹ The Genitive usually follows the Noun it depends upon. ² See Gr. un. § 8 (2). ³ See § 25 (3). ⁴ See § 16.

EXERCISE VII.

1. (We) are men.¹ 2. The kings are good. 3. The way is short. 4. (Ye) are shepherds. 5. Laws are good. 6. (We) are not shepherds. 7. God is good. 8. The Saviour is the light of the world. 9. (Ye) are mortal. 10. My father is a shepherd. 11. God is my hope. 12. (We) are mortal. 13. Thou art the King of the Jews. 14. This is my beloved Son. 15. (We) are boys.

¹ See §§ 90, 94.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. Christ is the Son of God. 2. Where is my son? 3. (We) are the sons of a husbandman. 4. (We) are not spies. 5. (I) am not a spy. 6. The temples are splendid. 7. The wicked are not happy. 8. (We) have been diligent. 9. Books are useful. 10. The way is short. 11. This life is short. 12. Where is thy father? 13. The soldiers will be brave.

EXERCISE IX.

1. The father loves (his) sons.¹ 2. Husbandmen plough. 3. The husbandman was ploughing. 4. Birds fly. 5. We love God. 6. They call us. 7. (They) build houses. 8. The boys were swearing. 9. Masters praise good boys. 10. Masters do not praise bad boys. 11. The boys pray. 12. He praises God.

13. They praise the Lord. 14. The master loves him. 15. The husbandman cries-out. 16. The girl was singing. 17. The virgins were singing. 18. The girls cry-out. 19. Fathers praise (their) sons. 20. Mothers praise (their)

daughters. 21. The father gives books to the boys. 22. The husbandmen give houses to (their) sons. 23. The king enters the city. 24. The birds sing upon the trees.²

25. Sailors do not build houses. 26. Husbandmen do not fight. 27. The sailors give birds to the virgins. 28. Soldiers do not plough the fields. 29. The sailors were singing. 30. The soldiers sing. 31. (We) plough the fields. 32. (We) give books to the masters. 33. (We) were walking in the garden. 34. The father loves (his) daughter. 35. The daughters love (their) father. 36. The brothers build houses. 37. The boys used-to-swear.³ 38. The virgin prays. 39. The father calls his son. 40. I do not love thee.

¹ In translating simple sentences, place the Latin words in the following order:—1. The Nominative with the words dependent on it. 2. The Accusative. 3. The Verb; as, *Pater meus filias amat*, my father loves (his) daughters. ² See § 119. ³ The Imperfect Tense is used when we wish to speak of an habitual action, or what was wont to be done; see § 131.

EXERCISE X.

1. (They) have built houses. 2. (They) will love us. 3. The girls will walk through the city.¹ 4. (We) have called the boys. 5. The foolish (men)² have built houses upon the sand. 6. The husbandmen will swear. 7. (We) have sinned. 8. The father will give books to (his) sons. 9. Who calls me? 10. Who called us? 11. (I) shall give the book to the boy. 12. The soldiers have entered the city. 13. (We) had walked through the city.

14. (We) hoped. 15. The son had sinned. 16. (They) had sinned. 17. The father himself will love us. 18. The foolish (men) had hoped. 19. Foolish (men) will

build houses. 20. The virgin will sing. 21. The husbandmen will plough. 22. The Lord will love His people. 23. The foolish daughters had sinned. 24. The husbandmen will have walked through the fields.

¹ *Per*, through, governs the Accusative; see § 75. ² See § 128.

EXERCISE XI.

1. Let the boys pray. 2. Let (them) love God. 3. (They) would have built houses. 4. Let us love (our) masters. 5. About to pray. 6. Let us walk through the city. 7. Let all (men) honour the Lord. 8. Let him watch and pray for us. 9. Watching and praying (*sing.*). 10. Soldiers fighting. 11. Husbandmen ploughing. 12. Boys walking. 13. Girls singing.

14. Let us pray without ceasing. 15. Boys ploughing fields. 16. Brothers praying for us. 17. Of praying. 18. Of walking. 19. By praying. 20. Let us hope. 21. Let us give books to the girls. 22. Love (thou) the good (*masc. plur.*). 23. Let the daughters sing.

24. The virgins may sing. 25. The wind might blow. 26. The winds might blow. 27. Call (thou) the boys. 28. To love good (things).¹ 29. To have loved good (men). 30. I might have loved. 31. By loving. 32. Let the boys love (their) teachers. 33. O, my friends, love the Lord! 34. Let them praise the name of the Lord. 35. Praise (ye) the Lord. 36. It is a good (thing)² to praise the name of the Lord.

¹ Neuter plural of *bonus*, *a*, *um*—*bona*, good things. ² *Bonum est*, it is a good thing. § 128.

EXERCISE XII.

1. The master sees. 2. God sees you. 3. The masters see. 4. The boy has a book. 5. The boys have books. 6. The father was teaching (his) daughters. 7. They-who have the Son of God have life: they-who have not the Son of God have not life. 8. They-who fear God do not fear man. 9. (We) have a father and a mother. 10. (We) see the poor. 11. Blessed are all they that fear God.

12. How many books have (you)? Two. 13. How many birds do (you) see? Fourteen, and three foxes. 14. The boys have birds. 15. The masters have books. 16. Books teach us. 17. God sees me. 18. The birds fly. 19. Masters teach boys. 20. The bird has a nest. 21. The blind (man) does not see. 22. Bad (men) fear death. 23. Bad boys fear (their) masters. 24. Dost thou fear the master? 25. Jesus was teaching the people.

EXERCISE XIII.

1. The father has taught (his) daughters. 2. The mother had warned (her) son. 3. The teacher has advised the boy. 4. We saw you (*plur.*). 5. (They) have seen. 6. (We) saw the boy under a tree. 7. (They) saw lions under the trees. 8. God will see us. 9. (We) shall see my father. 10. (They) had seen the Lord. 11. The king has seen the city. 12. The lion has not hurt the man. 13. (I) shall remain there (for) two days.

EXERCISE XIV.

1. Fear (ye) God. 2. Let us fear the Lord. 3. O, master, teach these boys! 4. O, mother, teach these girls! 5. O, masters, teach us! 6. (We) are mortal; therefore we ought to fear death. 7. Boy, fill the water-pot with water.

8. Let the women fill the waterpots with water. 9. Fear (ye) the Lord, my sons, and the king. 10. The masters would have taught these boys. 11. The good mothers will have advised (their) daughters. 12. Let the boy have this book. 13. They fear men, let them fear the Lord. 14. They ought to fear God. 15. To teach boys. 16. To have taught girls.

EXERCISE XV.

1. The boys read. 2. The girls write. 3. (We) run. 4. The boys were running. 5. The two sisters are playing. 6. The boy learns. 7. The horses were running. 8. He is reading a letter. 9. The boy is feeding sheep. 10. Kings drink wine. 11. The girls used-to-drink water. 12. (Ye) write letters.

13. (They) neither write nor read. 14. Who writes this letter? 15. Husbandmen feed sheep and oxen. 16. The masters say. 17. The masters used-to-say.¹ 18. The boys run into the city. 19. The boy loves his sister. 20. My father feeds sheep upon the mountains.² 21. We drink wine: ye drink water.³ 22. The husbandmen were-feeding sheep upon the mountains. 23. The horses were-running through the fields. 24. The king sends a scribe.

¹ Used to say, *dicebant*; see § 131. ² Upon the mountains, *in montibus*; see § 75. ³ See § 93.

EXERCISE XVI.

1. We have read thy letters. 2. (We) said. 3. The boy has written a letter. 4. The girls have written letters. 5. (I) shall rise-again. 6. (They) will rise-again. 7. The father led (his) daughter into the city. 8. The husbandmen will feed (their) sheep and oxen upon the mountains. 9. The shepherds were feeding (their) flocks. 10. What shall the boys eat? 11. What shall the girls drink?

12. Who wrote these letters? 13. Boys will learn. 14. The shepherd has written a letter (with) his-own hand. 15. (I) have read these books. 16. The pupils will read this book. 17. The boy has said. 18. The pupils have written letters to-day. 19. (We) have read the letters which you wrote. 20. (I) had drunk water. 21. The husbandmen will not drink wine.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. Read (ye) these books. 2. Let them read. 3. Let them write. 4. Let us read good books. 5. Let us write long letters. 6. Feed (ye) my sheep. 7. Let them feed my lambs. 8. Give me a letter. 9. Let us love (our) enemies. 10. Let us honour all men; let us love the brotherhood; let us fear God; and let us honour the king. 11. What he has seen the scribe has written in a book. 12. They-all desired to see me.

13. To live well is to live twice: let us live well. 14. (We) love to read good books. 15. It is not easy to read. 16. It is not easy to plough a field. 17. It is not easy to write a long letter. 18. (He) learns by teaching. 19. Boys do not learn by playing. 20. The boys read, that they may learn. 21. Let the boys read, that they may learn. 22. Give me this book. 23. The master teaches the boys that they may learn to read this book.

EXERCISE XVIII.

1. The boys sleep. 2. (We) come. 3. Who has come?
4. The boys hear. 5. (I) shall hear. 6. The husbandmen
were sleeping. 7. In the fifth year. 8. In the sixth year.
9. (He) came, (he) saw, (he) conquered. 10. (We) came,
(we) saw, (we) conquered. 11. (We) shall come, (we) shall
see, (we) shall conquer.

12. Does he hear? 13. The master heard a voice. 14.
The girls come. 15. Death will come. 16. Death has
come. 17. The sheep hear the voice of the husbandman.
18. The sheep will hear the shepherd's voice. 19. The
soldiers came into the city. 20. The king used-to-come
into the garden. 21. The master punishes bad boys.

22. (We) praise the good (boys), (we) punish the bad.
23. (We) used-to-sleep. 24. (I) shall come to you (*sing.*).
25. The deaf (man) does not hear. 26. (We) hear the
Lord. 27. The father will bury his son to-day. 28. (We)
shall feel the heat of the sun to-day. 29. The king has
buried his daughter to-day. 30. In the second month, on
the second day of the month. 31. In the third month, on
the tenth day of the month.

**EXERCISE XIX.**

1. Let the boys come. 2. (We) desire to come to you
(*sing.*). 3. Come (ye) into my garden. 4. Let the boy
open the gate. 5. James would have opened the gate.
6. I should have come to you (*sing.*). 7. Open (ye) the
book. 8. O boys, come hither. 9. Let the pupils come
into the master's garden.

EXERCISE XX.

1. The field will be ploughed. 2. The masters will always be loved by (their) pupils.¹ 3. We are never praised : you are often praised (*plur.*). 4. The man will be judged. 5. Fathers are loved by (their) sons. 6. The wicked will be punished : the good will be praised. 7. The field is ploughed. 8. The fields have been ploughed.² 9. Good boys are praised : bad boys are blamed.

10. The girl was praised (*perf.*) by (her) mother. 11. Houses have been built. 12. A good master will always be loved by (his) pupils. 13. The masters are loved. 14. Good (people) are loved by good (men). 15. The times will be changed : and we shall be changed in them. 16. We are praised by good (men) : we are blamed by the wicked. 17. The men may be judged. 18. He is blamed by this (man) : he is praised by that (man).

¹ When the *person by whom* is to be expressed, the preposition *a* or *ab* must be used. ² See § 90.

EXERCISE XXI.

1. The boy is taught by a diligent master. 2. Let the boy be carefully taught. 3. Thou wast taught by the master. 4. The wicked will be feared ; the good will be loved. 5. The good are not feared. 6. The daughters are taught by (their) mother ; the sons by (their) father. 7. The pupils had been carefully taught. 8. The pupils have been advised. 9. The girls will be frightened. 10. The boys are not frightened.

EXERCISE XXII.

1. Good books are read. 2. Letters will be sent. 3. These books will be read by all boys. 4. Let the thieves be crucified. 5. Pilate crucified the two thieves. 6. The two thieves were crucified by Pilate. 7. A letter has been written. 8. A letter had been sent. 9. He was sent by the king. 10. The girl was led to (her) mother. 11. The soldiers have been conquered. 12. Letters will be sent.

EXERCISE XXIII.

1. (We) are heard. 2. The girls are clothed. 3. The boys and girls will be clothed. 4. These pupils have been carefully instructed. 5. Let the wicked (man) be punished. 6. The bodies had been buried. 7. These boys have been punished by the master. 8. Wicked men are punished by God. 9. Let these bodies be buried. 10. Voices are heard. 11. A voice was heard (*perf.*). 12. Voices had been heard.

EXERCISE XXIV.

1. God made all things. 2. What shall we do? 3. The birds make (their) nests. 4. What has (he) done? 5. The enemy (*pl.*) will flee. 6. The husbandman will dig. 7. (We) have received letters. 8. (We) shall receive many letters. 9. God made the earth. 10. (They) will receive many other things. 11. To receive letters. 12. To have received many letters.

EXERCISE XXV.

1. (We) cannot read. 2. This husbandman can plough. 3. (We) cannot understand. 4. (They) cannot write. 5. Can (they) plough? 6. Can (you, *sing.*) read? 7. Masters wish to be loved. 8. (We) do not wish to live. 9. Let (us) go into the city. 10. Can (they) teach? 11. (They) cannot dig. 12. Little girls cannot close the gates. 13. The husbandman wished (*imperf.*) to sleep.

14. The masters are always present. 15. Boys become learned by learning.¹ 16. They are coming to close the gates.² 17. They came to close the gates.³ 18. They have come to close the gates.⁴ 19. Let them come that they may close the gates. 20. They had come that they might close the gates. 21. The boys have gone into the city. 22. O, husbandmen, take the stones away. 23. He has taken the stones away. 24. Go home, boys; we will remain. 25. O, boys, do not drink wine!⁵ 26. That the boys may become learned.⁶

¹ Learned, *docti*; by learning, *discendo*. ² Say, that they may close the gates; see Sentences 16—20, in Latin Exercise xxv. ³ Say, that they might close. ⁴ Say, that they may close. ⁵ Not, with the Imperative, is translated by *ne*: *Ne bibite*, do not drink. ⁶ See § 94.

EXERCISE XXVI.

1. We exhort the men. 2. (He) exhorted (his) son. 3. The king exhorted the soldiers. 4. To pity the man (*gen.*).¹ 5. To exhort men. 6. To imitate the wicked. 7. (They) have done all (things) well. 8. (We) will follow thee. 9. Let them eat and drink. 10. All (men) will die. 11. (We) will return into the city. 12. Deaf (men) do not hear; blind (men) do not see; dumb (men) do not speak;

13. The dumb cannot speak.² 14. The masters exhort (their) pupils. 15. We reverence (our) parents. 16. The boy died yesterday. 17. The parents of this boy died yesterday.

¹ See § 98. ² *Say*, the dumb are not able to speak ; *non possunt*.

EXERCISE XXVII.

1. He pities the man.¹ 2. He is weary of life.² 3. I pity this boy.³ 4. He pities me. 5. He will be ashamed of the deed.⁴ 6. Let him be ashamed of the deed. 7. We pity that man. 8. I am ashamed of my carelessness.⁵ 9. He pities them. 10. We ought to learn.⁶ 11. I ought to worship God. 12. We ought to reverence (our) parents.

¹ *Say*, it-pities him of the man. ² *Say*, it-irks him of life. ³ *Say*, it-pities me of this boy. ⁴ *Say*, it-will-shame him of the deed. ⁵ *Say*, it-shames me of my carelessness. ⁶ *Say*, it-behoves us to-learn.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

1. We hate the wicked. 2. The men hate us. 3. Bad men hate me. 4. To remember me.¹ 5. To hate the wicked. 6. (Ye) know my friend. 7. (We) shall know your friends. 8. Fare (ye) well.

¹ See § 98.

EXERCISE XXIX.

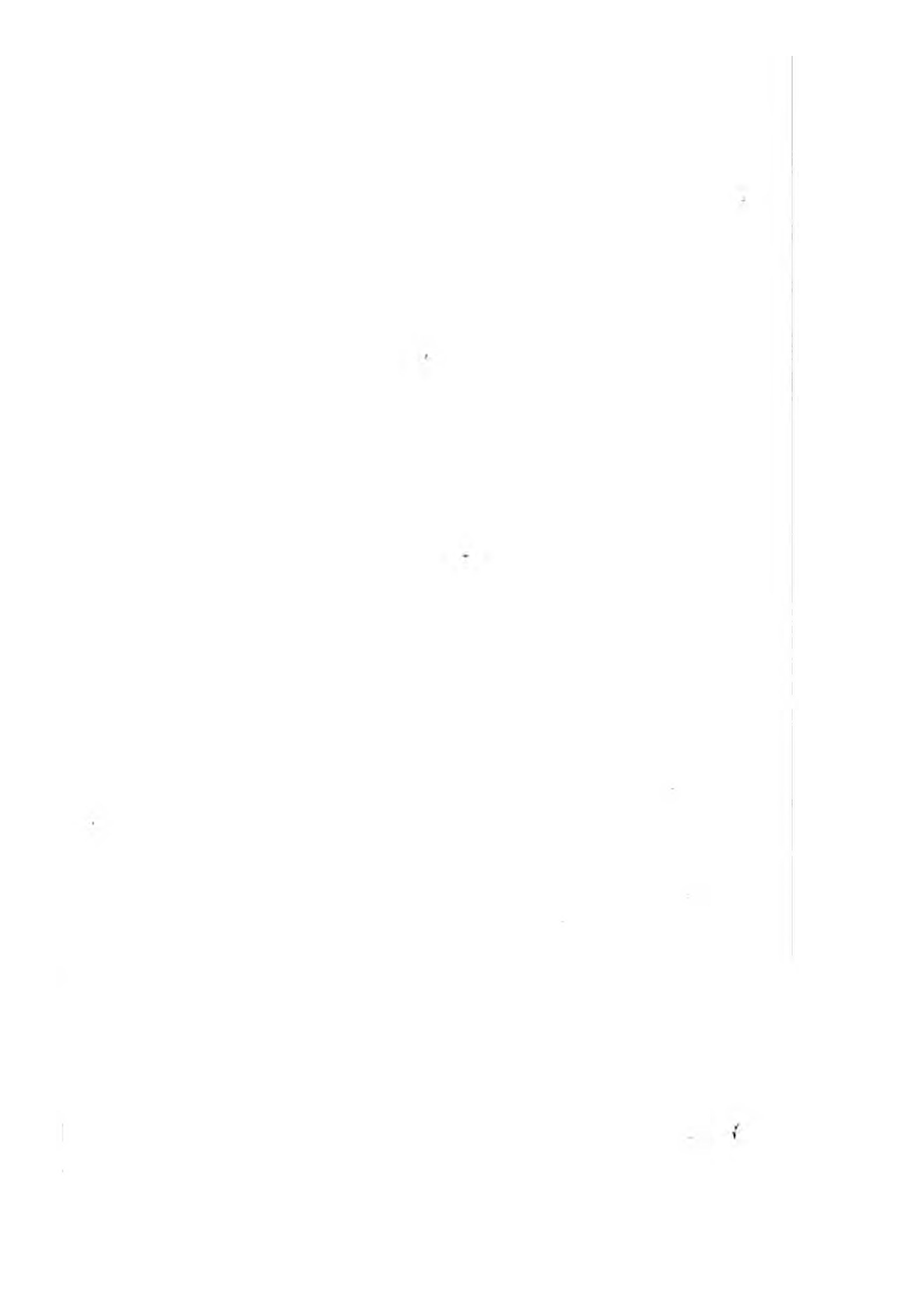
1. (We) were walking out-of-doors. 2. (He) has written many letters to-day. 3. A deaf man cannot hear.¹ 4. Let him come hither. 5. The boy runs quickly.² 6. Let the boys run quickly. 7. (We) have received many letters

to-day, all carefully written. 8. (We) will go into the city again. 9. Where have they laid him?³ 10. I shall write a letter to-morrow. 11. The soldier fights bravely. 12. This soldier will fight very bravely. 13. Let the soldier fight bravely. 14. This letter is very badly written.

¹ Cannot, is not able, *non potest*. ² Quickly, *celeriter*. ³ See § 129, *b*.

EXERCISE XXX:

1. The king was walking in the garden. 2. (He) has built a house in the city. 3. The soldiers will walk through the city. 4. Let them come to me. 5. Come (ye) into my garden. 6. The master is loved by (his) pupils. 7. They are praised by these; they are blamed by those. 8. (We) will go into the house of the Lord. 9. Farewell, boys.



Deus, 5
dic, 17
dicens, 26
dico, 15
dies, 4, 9
difficilis, 3
dignus, 19
dilectus, 1
diligens, 17, 21
diligenter, 19
diligo, 15
dimitto, 26
discedo, 17
disciplina, 19
discipulus, 16, 17
disco, 15
divinitas, 24
do, 9
doceo, 12
doctus, 3
Dominus, 6
domus, 5
donum, 5
dormio, 18
duco, 16
ductus, 22
dulcis, 7
duo, 4

E

Ecce, 15
Ecclesia, 8
edo, 27
egeo, 13
ego, 15
eligo, 16
emo, 27
enim, 12
epistola, 2
equus, 2
ergo, 11
erro, 10
erudio, 19
esuriens, 19
esurio, 18
et, 7, 28
et-et, 26
ex, 16
exalto, 20
excelsus, 2
exeo, 26
expedit, 27
explorator, 8
expecto, 11

F

Fac, 24
facilis, 3
facio, 24
factum, 27
fert fructum, 25
ficus, 13
filia, 2
filius, 1
finio, 23
flamma, 24
flo, 9
fluo, 15
fodio, 24
formo, 25
fortis, 2
fortitudo, 24
fovea, 12
frater, 1
fructus, 25
fruor, 26
fugio, 24

G

Gens, 5
gladius, 19
gloria, 24
grex, 6

H

Habeo, 12
heri, 26
Herodes, 27
hic (this), 5
hic (here), 26
hinc, 25
hodie, 16
homo, 1
honor, 8
honoro, 11
hora, 18
hortus, 4
hostis, 22
huc, 19
humilio, 20
hydria, 13

I

Ignis, 24
ille, 5
impius, 8
impleo, 13

improbus, 23
in, 9, 10, 15
incertus, 7
infelix, 3
initium, 6
intelligo, 25
interdum, 27
intermissio, 11
interrogo, 16
intro, 9
invenio, 19
invitatus, 20
ipse, 10
Ismaeliti, 23
iste, 5

J

Jacobus, 19
jam non, 20
Joannes, 19
Judaei, 6
judico, 10
juro, 9

L

Labor, 1
laboro, 25
lapido, 25
lapis, 25
latro, 22
laudo, 9
legio, 21
lego, 15
leo, 13
lex, 1
liber, 2
litera, 22
locus, 2
longus, 2
luceo, 12
lucerna, 13
ludo, 15
lumen, 13
luna, 6
lux, 6

M

Magi, 19
magister, 4
magnus, 2
majestas, 10
malus, 1
manduco, 16
maneo, 13

mansio, 7
 manus, 6
 mater, 1
 melius, 20
 mendax, 1, 2
 mendico, 24
 mensa, 2
 mensis, 9
 merces, 21
 meus, 5
 miles, 2
 minister, 24
 miser, 3
 mitto, 15
 moneo, 13
 mons, 2
 mors, 12
 mortalis, 7
 mucro, 6
 mulier, 2
 multus, 2
 mundus (clean), 25
 mundus (world), 5
 murus, 1
 mustum, 21
 muto, 20

N

Nam, 27
 nauta, 9
 navigo, 9
 nec-nec, 15
 negligentia, 27
 nemo, 13
 neque, 25
 nescio, 25
 nidus, 12
 niger, 2
 nihil, 25
 noceo, 13
 nolo, 25
 nomen, 1
 non, 12
 non solum, 12
 noster, 5
 nox, 4
 nubes, 18
 nunc, 16
 nunquam, 20
 nuptiae, 20

O

Obdormio, 18
 occidit sol, 26
 occido, 19

occisus, 24
 oculus, 2
 omnis, 1
 oneratus, 25
 operarius, 21
 optimus, 3
 opus, 2
 oratio, 20
 Oriens, 19
 oro, 9
 ōs, 19
 ovis, 7

P

Palmes, 8
 panis, 6, 12
 parens, 6
 pars, 4
 parvus, 2
 pasco, 15
 pastor, 1
 pater, 1
 paucus, 12
 pauper, 12
 pecco, 10
 pax, 8
 peccatum, 25
 per, 10, 15
 pessimus, 3
 Pilatus, 16
 pisciculus, 12
 piscis, 24
 placeo, 23
 planto, 27
 plenus, 21
 pono, 25
 populus, 3
 porta, 6
 potens, 1
 praeceptor, 10
 praemium, 5
 praetereo, 25
 primus, 6
 pro, 11
 profundus, 2
 prohibeo, 25
 propheta, 22
 propter, 24
 puella, 2
 puer, 2
 pugno, 9
 pulcher, 3
 punio, 18
 purus, 2

Q

Quaero, 23
 que, 25
 qui, 12
 quia, 10, 20, 28
 quidam, 5
 quis, 9
 quo, 16
 quod, 27
 quomodo, 29
 quoniam, 23
 quot, 12

R

Recte, 10
 reficio, 25
 rego, 15
 reperio, 23
 resurgo, 16
 rex, 2
 rosa, 4
 rota, 6

S

Sacer, 1
 sacerdotium, 26
 saepe, 20
 sal, 7
 salvator, 6
 sanctus, 11, 19
 sanguis, 6
 sapiens, 1
 sapientia, 6, 24
 scio, 18
 scribe, 4
 scribo, 15
 scriptus, 22
 se, 15
 secundum, 24
 secundus, 9
 sed, 9, 16
 sed etiam, 12
 semper, 9
 sentio, 18
 sepelio, 18
 septem, 4, 12
 septimus, 9
 servus, 19
 si, 20
 sicut, 16
 signum, 5

silva, 15
 similiter, 24
 sine, 11, 25
 sino, 25
 sitio, 18
 sol, 6
 solvo, 25
 somniator, 18
 somnus, 7
 soror, 15
 speratus, 20
 spero, 10
 spes, 5
 spiritus, 4
 splendidus, 8
 stella, 4
 stipendia, 20
 stultus, 1, 10
 suadeo, 23
 sub, 13
 super, 10, 24
 surdus, 18
 surgo, 17, 25
 sustollo, 25
 suus, 5

T

Taceo, 14
 tango, 16
 templum, 1
 tempus, 2

terra, 6
 terreo, 21
 testis, 2
 timeo, 12
 timor, 6
 tollo, 25
 totus, 5
 trado, 17
 transeo, 25
 tres, 4
 tulerunt, 25
 turba, 26
 turbati sunt, 30
 tuus, 5

U

Ubi, 8
 unde, 26
 unquam, 13, 18
 unus, 4
 urbs, 5
 ut, 11
 uterque, 5
 utilis, 3
 uxor, 27

V

Vado, 15
 valde, 20

velut, 12
 vendo, 27
 venio, 18
 venturus, 19
 ventus, 9
 verbum, 5, 25
 veritas, 7
 verus, 7
 vester, 5
 vestio, 23
 via, 2
 victoria, 20
 victus, 22
 video, 12
 vigesimus, 9
 vigilia, 30
 vigilo, 11
 vinco, 15
 vinum, 1
 vir, 1
 virgo, 9
 virtus, 6, 24
 vita, 1
 vitis, 7
 vivens, 26
 vivo, 17
 vivus, 8
 voco, 9
 volo (fly), 9
 volucris, 12
 voluntas, 24
 vox, 5
 vulpes, 12

SCIENCE LECTURES FOR THE PEOPLE.

THIRD AND FOURTH SERIES.

Seventeen Lectures, delivered in Manchester. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d. The Third Series may be had in Stiff Paper Cover, price 9d. The Fourth Series may also be had in Stiff Paper Cover, with Portrait of Faraday, price 1s.

Third Series.—One Penny each.

- YEAST. By Professor HUXLEY, LL.D., F.R.S.
COAL COLOURS. By Professor ROSCOE, F.R.S.
ON THE ORIGIN OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. By Professor WILKINS, M.A.
FOOD FOR PLANTS. By Professor ODLING, F.R.S.
THE UNCONSCIOUS ACTION OF THE BRAIN. By Dr. CARPENTER, F.R.S.
ON EPIDEMIC DELUSIONS. By Dr. CARPENTER, F.R.S.
ON THE PROGRESS OF SANITARY SCIENCE. By Prof. ROSCOE, F.R.S.

Fourth Series.—One Penny each.

- THE RAINBOW. By Professor ROSCOE, F.R.S.
THE ICE AGE IN BRITAIN. By Professor GEIKIE, F.R.S.
THE SUN AND THE EARTH. By Prof. BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S.
ATOMS. By Professor CLIFFORD, M.A., of Cambridge.
FLAME. By Professor CORE.
THE LIFE OF FARADAY. By Dr. J. H. GLADSTONE, F.R.S.
THE STAR DEPTHS. By R. A. PROCTOR, Esq., F.R.A.S.
KENT CAVERN. By WILLIAM PENGELLY, Esq., F.R.S.
ELECTRICAL DISCOVERIES OF FARADAY. By W. F. BARRETT, Esq.
ANCIENT AND MODERN EGYPT; OR, THE PYRAMIDS AND THE SUEZ CANAL. By Dr. CARPENTER, F.R.S.

SCIENCE LECTURES FOR THE PEOPLE.

FIFTH SERIES.—Eight Lectures delivered in Manchester. Crown 8vo, Stiff Paper Cover, with Portrait of Liebig, 10d.—One Penny each.

- POLARISATION OF LIGHT. By WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE, Esq., F.R.S.
FERTILISATION OF FLOWERS. By A. W. BENNETT, Esq., M.A., B.Sc., F.L.S.
PARASITES. By T. SPENCER COBBOLD, Esq., M.D., F.R.S.
GUN COTTON. By F. A. ABEL, Esq., F.R.S., Royal Arsenal, Woolwich.
ANIMAL MECHANICS. By S. M. BRADLEY, Esq., F.R.C.S.
THE SENSES. By Professor G. CROOM ROBERTSON, M.A.
ON MUSCLE AND NERVE. By Professor GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S.
THE TIME THAT HAS ELAPSED SINCE THE ERA OF THE CAVE MEN OF DEVONSHIRE. By Wm. PENGELLY, Esq., F.R.S.

John Heywood

There is no better means of s
than the study of **Algebra**; b
subjects for which simple arit
ject an interest and importanc

Subject Series of Class Book
will meet the requirements of t
rally in Elementary schools, v
Algebraic Test Cards furnis
the conduct of various operatio

Elementary School Algebra
the New Code. Enlarged,
By HENRY TAYLOR. Sewed

"A cheap elementary introduct

"This work has been compil
Educational Code. It contains
equations, with full exercises a
master.

"The Algebra is a sensible lit
Code."—*Papers for the Schoolma*

Algebraic Test Cards, for Sta
In Three Packets; each co
Answers on a separate Card

Algebra. One of the "Extra St
IV., V., and VI., of the
MAJOR, B.A. In Three Part
sewed; cloth limp, 8d.

Outlines of Algebra. With
Elementary Schools. By W.

"This is a little twopenny intro
for Elementary Schools where Al
ples are easy, and well chosen to
pupil up to the cube root, and int
simple equations."—*School Board*

"Cheap, well-intentioned, and

"Is perhaps the cheapest book
can confidently recommend it."—

Political

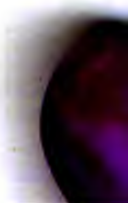
Those who take the subject of
New Code, we refer to our work in
adapted to the Three Standards.

Political Economy. One of the
for Standards IV., V., and VI. o
H. MAJOR, B.A. In Three P
plete, 9d.; cloth limp, 1s.

"We have much pleasure in re
books."—*Victoria Magazine*, August,

"We are astonished to see how ski
important branch of study have bee
and yet leaves room here and there f
the reader, and enable him to grasp t
Board Chronicle, July 13, 1872.

"Mr. Smith's definitions and expla



John Heywood's Educational Works.

Algebra.

There is no better means of strengthening a pupil's grasp of Arithmetic than the study of **Algebra**; but the facilities it affords for dealing with subjects for which simple arithmetic is wholly inadequate, give the subject an interest and importance of its own. The **Algebra** in the **Extra Subject Series of Class Books**, or the **Elementary School Algebra**, will meet the requirements of the several Standards, and of pupils generally in Elementary schools, while the **Outlines of Algebra** and the **Algebraic Test Cards** furnish exercises by which the pupil's skill in the conduct of various operations may be readily tested.

Elementary School Algebra (The), for Standards IV., V., and VI. of the New Code. Enlarged, revised, and corrected. (Second Edition.) By HENRY TAYLOR. Sewed, 6d.; cloth limp, 8d.

"A cheap elementary introduction."—*Athenæum*.

"This work has been compiled to meet the requirements of the New Educational Code. It contains the elements of Algebra as far as simple equations, with full exercises and clear explanations."—*National Schoolmaster*.

"The Algebra is a sensible little book, and well suited to meet the New Code."—*Papers for the Schoolmaster*.

Algebraic Test Cards, for Standards IV., V., and VI. of the New Code. In Three Packets; each containing 80 Exercises on 20 Cards, with Answers on a separate Card. By HENRY TAYLOR. 6d. per packet.

Algebra. One of the "Extra Subject" Series of Class Books for Standards IV., V., and VI., of the New Code. By DR. SNAITH and H. MAJOR, B.A. In Three Parts. F'cap 8vo, 2d. each. Complete, 6d.; sewed; cloth limp, 8d.

Outlines of Algebra. With Examples and Exercises for use in Elementary Schools. By W. CHITTY. Sewed, 2d.

"This is a little twopenny introduction to Algebra, intended principally for Elementary Schools where Algebra is an 'extra' subject. The examples are easy, and well chosen to illustrate the rules. The book takes the pupil up to the cube root, and introduces him to the manipulation of very simple equations."—*School Board Chronicle*, July 6, 1872.

"Cheap, well-intentioned, and useful."—*Ed. Reporter*, July, 1872.

"Is perhaps the cheapest book on Algebra published. * * * * We can confidently recommend it."—*National Schoolmaster*, July, 1872.

Political Economy.

Those who take the subject of **Political Economy**, as given in the New Code, we refer to our work in the "Extra Subject" Series, which is adapted to the Three Standards.

Political Economy. One of the "Extra Subject" Series of Class Books for Standards IV., V., and VI. of the New Code. By Dr. SNAITH and H. MAJOR, B.A. In Three Parts. F'cap 8vo, 3d. each. Complete, 9d.; cloth limp, 1s.

"We have much pleasure in recommending these excellent class books."—*Victoria Magazine*, August, 1872.

"We are astonished to see how skilfully the salient points of this most important branch of study have been compressed into so small a space, and yet leaves room here and there for illustration which will interest the reader, and enable him to grasp the principles more firmly."—*School Board Chronicle*, July 13, 1872.

"Mr. Smith's definitions and explanations are good."—*Athenæum*.

